The University of Newcastle

Faculty of Arts
Handbook
The University of Newcastle Calendar consists of the following volumes:

- Volume 1: Legislation
- Volume 2: University Bodies and Staff
- Volume 3: Faculty of Architecture Handbook
- Volume 4: Faculty of Art, Design and Communication Handbook
- Volume 5: Faculty of Arts Handbook
- Volume 6: Faculty of Economics and Commerce Handbook
- Volume 7: Faculty of Education Handbook
- Volume 8: Faculty of Engineering Handbook
- Volume 9: Faculty of Health Sciences Handbook
- Volume 10: Faculty of Law Handbook
- Volume 11: Faculty of Medicine Handbook
- Volume 12: Faculty of Music Handbook
- Volume 13: Faculty of Nursing Handbook
- Volume 14: Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook
- Volume 15: Faculty of Social Science Handbook

Also available are the Undergraduate Guides.

This Volume is intended as a reference handbook for students enrolling in courses conducted by the Faculty of Arts. The colour band, Pearl BCC 151, on the cover is the lining colour of the hood of Bachelors of Arts of this University.

The information in this Handbook is correct as at 9th October 1992.

ISSN 0159 — 3420

Recommended Price: Five dollars and fifty cents plus postage.

Designed by: Marie-T Wisniowski
Typeset by: Jan Spurr, The Secretariat Division, The University of Newcastle
Printed by: Newcastle Camera Print
Welcome to the Faculty of Arts. I hope that your studies with us will prove immensely fruitful and beneficial. The Bachelor of Arts degree offers an advanced and stimulating broad education in a wide range of subjects that allow you to pursue an existing interest more deeply and to develop fresh ones. The degree is three years in duration on a full-time basis and a subsequent one year honours degree is also available to students who excel in particular disciplines. Many possible combinations exist to form a coherent pattern of subjects to fulfil your special interests and needs as well as the requirements of the degree. The list of Group A subjects provides choice within a core essential to an education in the liberal arts and humane studies. This core includes Classics, Drama, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Linguistics, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology. Around such a core other subjects (Group B subjects) can be studied to suit individual needs up to the extent of eighty credit points. Particular combinations within a degree pattern can create a significant emphasis on literary and textual studies; language studies including modern foreign languages, ancient languages and linguistics; European, Asian or Australian cultural and literary studies' modern and ancient history; theatre studies and the social sciences. This list of specialised studies is not exhaustive. And what can you do with a Bachelor of Arts degree once you have obtained it? Contrary to popular belief, there are strong employment prospects in our Australian community for those who hold a Bachelor of Arts degree and who are geographically mobile. Apart from teaching which requires the added qualification of a one-year post-graduate Diploma in Education, arts graduates in recent years have moved into an ever-widening variety of careers in business, industry, tertiary education and the public service.

A career often overlooked is an academic career in itself. For such a career you need to have good undergraduate results in your chosen subject and to complete an honours degree to make a start and then go on to a Masters or Doctoral research degree to complete formal training. You need a love and enthusiasm for your chosen subject and a strong desire to teach and research. There is a dramatic shortage of academics in Australia at present - a recent study by Professor Judith Sloan has indicated that an additional 3000 to 4000 academics would be needed annually for many years to sustain both quality and growth in tertiary education. For such a career, good post-graduate qualifications in research are essential. A well-rounded Bachelor of Arts degree is a good start to an academic career, but it is also a good start to a very broad and ever-increasing range of other careers. An often asked question is how much work am I expected to undertake in an Arts degree. The Faculty Board of the Faculty of Arts has recently approved guidelines as to the approximate workload expected of a 10 credit points subject. The guidelines are:

(i) That a 10 credit point subject should consist of a workload of 10 hours per week, which includes actual hours as well as library research and other activities; and

(ii) A 10 credit point subject should normally have a written workload of 4000 words plus or minus 1000 words including examinations and a contact period of up to three hours per week. (Foreign Language and performing arts subjects, particularly, may differ from this guideline because of their particular learning processes.)

It should be noted that these are guidelines only and individual circumstances may necessitate work in excess of those suggested in the guidelines.

In all walks of life the disciplined and independent mind of a good Arts graduate is of the highest value; in all walks of life the value of an Arts degree is increasingly recognised and rewarded.

John Ramsland
Dean
SECTION ONE

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Vice-Chancellor and Principal Professor K.J. Morgan, BSc, MA, DPhil(Oxf)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Professor M.P. Carter, BA(Not), PhD(Edin)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) L.F. Hennessy, BA(Syd)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Planning) D.R. Huxley, BA, LittB(NE), MA, PhD
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Students Professor K.R. Dutton, MA(Syd), DU(Paris), Officier des Palmes académiques, FACE
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Development) L.R. Eastcott, MEd(Syd), PhD(Alberta), BA, DipEd
Deputy President of Academic Senate Professor F.L. Clark, BSc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM
Dean for Research Professor R.J. MacDonald, BSc, PhD(NSW), FAIP

FACULTY OF ARTS STAFF

The Faculty of Arts comprises the Departments of Classics, Drama, English, History, Linguistics, Modern Languages (French, German, Japanese) and Philosophy. Major sequences and Honours subjects are also offered in the Faculty by the Departments of Economics, Education, Geography, Mathematics, Psychology and Sociology and Anthropology.

Dean J.A. Ramsland, BA(NE), MEd(Syd), MA, PhD, MACE, FCollP
Sub-Dean G.N. McIntyre, BA(Tas), MA(ANU), PhD
Faculty Secretary D.J. Donnelly, BCom

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Professor R.G. Turner, MA(Melb & Camb) (Latin) (Head of Department)
Senior Lecturers
R. Beauchamp, MA(Camb), PhD(Exe)
B.P. Curran, BA, PhD
D.W. Palmer, MA(Melb), BD(Drew), ThM(Harv)
T.J. Ryan, BA, DipEd
Lecturer E.J. Baysham, BA, PhD(Victoria), DipEd
Senior Tutor H.M. Lindsay, MA(WA), MA(Adelaide)
Tutor E.G. Miller, BA(Hons), MA, PhD
Departmental Office Staff D.F. Sashem
DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA
Professor V.E. Emeljanow, BA, MA(NZ), PhD(Stan)
Senior Lecturers
J.R. Goodall, BA(Lond), CertEd(Oxf), PhD(Macq)
D.M. Watt, BA(Monash), PhD(NSW) (Head of Department)
Lecturers
M. Guantlett, BA(WA), PhD(AuTrobe)
B.J. O'Connor, BA(Syd), LittB(NED), MA(Tor), DipEd(Syd), MACE
Tutor J.C. Casfield, BA(Leeds), MA(NSW)
Technical Manager J. Jablonski
Departmental Office Staff D. Freeman

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH
Professor D.L. Frost, MA PhD(Camb)
Associate Professors
D.V. Boyd, BA(York, Can), MA, PhD(Buffalo) (Head of Department)
P.J. A. Hempenstall, BA(Q'Id), DipEd(Oxf)
J.A. Ramsland, BA(NE), MEd(Syd), MA, PhD, MACE, FCoiiP
Senior Lecturers
J.W. Turner, MA, DipEd(Syd), PhD
Lecturers
H.M. Carey, BA(Syd), DipPhil(Oxf)
H.D.M. Chan, MA(Cant), MA(Lond)
D.F. Laming, BA, MA(Sus), DipPhil(Oxf), PGCE(Lond), FRHS
C.I. Walker, BA(WA)
Visiting Fellow
K. Neumann, Ph(DAmU)
Departmental Office Staff
R. Gay

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
Professor A.D. Ward, MA(Well), PhD(ANU)
Associate Professors
E.M. Andrews, MA(Well), PhD(ANU), DipEd(Oxf)
L.E. Fredman, MA, LLB(Melb), AM(Stan), PhD(Tulane) (Head of Department)
P.J. A. Hempenstall, BA(Q'Id), DipEd(Oxf)
G.V. MacNeill, MA(Well), PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)
Senior Lecturers
J.W. Turner, MA, DipEd(Syd), PhD
Lecturers
H.M. Carey, BA(Syd), DipPhil(Oxf)
H.D.M. Chan, MA(Cant), MA(Lond)
D.F. Laming, BA, MA(Sus), DipPhil(Oxf), PGCE(Lond), FRHS
C.I. Walker, BA(WA)
Visiting Fellow
K. Neumann, Ph(DAmU)
Departmental Office Staff
R. Gay

DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS
Professor vacancy
Senior Lecturers
N.R. Cattell, BA(Syd), PhD, FAHA
G.M. Horn, BA(Johns H), MA(The American DC) PhD Mass Dr Hab(Adam Mickiewicz University)
G.V. MacNeill, MA(Well), PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)
Departmental Office Staff J. Whistin

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES
FRENCH
Professor (Personal Chair) K.R. Dutton, MA(Syd), DUT(Paris), FACES, Officier des Palmes académiques
Senior Lecturers
M.P. Connon, BA(Oxford), DipEd(NE), DIMA V(Poitiers)
B.R. Dawson, BA(Syd), docteur de troisieme cycle (Paris-IV)
Lecturer
C.A. Whitehead, BA(NE), MA(Syd)
GERMAN
Professor vacancy
Associate Professors
A. Barthofer, MPhil, DrPhil(Vienna)
F.Walla, MPhil, DrPhil(Vienna)
Senior Lecturer J.D. Stowell, BA(Well)
Lecturer H.H. Purves, MA(Well), PhD(Lond)
JAPANESE
Professor L.D. Morton, BA, PhD(Syd)
Associate Professor K. Ono, BS(Aichi UE), MEd, MA(Syd), PhD (Head of Department)
Lecturers
M. Fukushara, BA(Tokyo UE), MA(Tokyo UFS)
S. Sato, BA(Niigata), MA, PhD(Griffith)
G. Squires, MA(Christchurch)
T. Takatsu, BA(Waseda), MA(ANU)
Tutors
H. Kilpatrick, BA, DipEd
R. Mahnberg, BA(Tokyo UFS)
Departmental Office Staff
I. Blades
S. Bowcock
I. Burns, BA, DipEd
G. Haselmann

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY
Professor C.A. Hooker, BA, BSc, PhD(Syd), PhD(York, Can) (Head of Department)
Senior Lecturers
D.W. Dockrell, BA/Syd, PhD(ANU)
J.M. Lee, BA, LLB(Jafari), MA, PhD(ANU)
A.C. Sparkes, BA(Q'Id), BA(Lond), MA(NSW), PhD
Lecturer J.N. Wright, BSc, PhD(Well)
Departmental Office Staff D. Neemit, BA
OTHER STAFF TEACHING IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professors
B.L.J. Gordon, MEd(Syd), DSc(Eco)(Syd), PhD(Chair), AM, PhD (Prin)
D.B. Hughes, BSc(Eco)(Lond), AM, PhD (Prin)

Associate Professors
A.C. Oakley, BSc, PhD(Adel) (Head of Department)

C.W. Stahl, BA(Calif State College), PhD(Calif, Santa Barbara)

Senior Lecturers
J.C. de Castro Lopo, MA(Wis)
J.E. Lee, BA, MEc, DipEd(Diplomats), DipAcc(Flin)
R.W. Howard, MA(Auck), AM

Honorary Associate A.R. Barcan, MA, DipDrarnArt(VCA Melb), BEd(UNE), MEd(UNE)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professors I.A. Colhoun, BA(Reed), MSc(Win), PhD(Bel), MA(Dub)

Associate Professors
J.A. Bridgman, BA(Reed), MA(Hawaii), PhD(Wis)
J.C.R. Cams, MSc(Hill), PhD
R.I. Loughran, BSc(Doneill), MSc, PhD(NE) (Head of Department)

Senior Lecturers
G.N. McIntyre, BSc(Tas), MA(ANU), PhD
J.C. Turner, BScAgr(Syd), MS, PhD(Wis)
H.P.M. Winchester, MA(Oxon), DPhil(Oxon)

Lecturers
K.W. Lee, BA(Reed), MA(NE)
P.M. O'Neill, MA(Hons, Macq), DipEd(Macq)

Past Doctoral Fellow M.K. Macphail, BSc(Syd), PhD(Tas)

Honorary Associates
B.L. Campbell, MSc Honoris causa
Cartographer C.J. Hulden
Technical Officer C.G. Dover

Map Librarian Vacant
Departmental Office Staff M.B. Lane

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professors
C.A. Cremon, BSc(Leicester), MA, PhD(Camb), FAIP, FInstP(Lond)
I. Raeburn, BSc(Edin), PhD(Urb)

Associate Professors
W. Bridley, BSc(Syd), MSc (NSW), PhD, DipEd(NE)
J.R. Giles, BSc(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd), Thl.

P.K. Srin, ProntPhys, CSc, RNDr(Charles(Charles))

Senior Lecturers
I.M. Benn, BSc(Edin), PhD(Lancaster)
R.F. Berghout, MSc(Syd)
I.G. Cooper, BSc, PhD(NE)
W.T.F. Lau, MSc(NSW), PhD(Syd)
D.L.S. McElwain, BSc(Qld), PhD(York(Canada)), MACS
B. Sims, BSc, PhD
W.P. Wood, BSc, PhD(NSW), FRAS (Head of Department)

Lecturers
W. Summerfield, BSc(Adel), PhD(Flin)
E. Vlachynsky, BSc(Syd), PhD(Syd)

Tutors
S. Boswell, BMath

E. Vlachynsky, BSc(Syd), PhD(Syd)

Division of Quantitative Methods
Principal Lecturer W. Galvin, BA(Syd), MMath, MEd, MEngSc, FIMA

Senior Lecturer M.J. Williams, BA, MEngSc, DipEd

Lecturers
T. Dalby, MSc(Can), BMath
### DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

**Professors**
- D.C. Finlay, MSc, PhD(Melb), MAPsS (Head of Department)
- M.G. King, BA, PhD(Qld), MAPsS, FAPsS

**Associate Professor**
- R.A. Heath, BSc, PhD(McM)

**Senior Lecturers**
- M.M. Cotton, MA, PhD(NE), MPsych(Clin), MAPsS
- M. Hunter, BSc, PhD(Lond), CertEd, MBPsS, MAPsS
- N.F. Kefer, BA, PhD(ANU), MAPsS
- C.E. Lee, BA, PhD(NSyd), MAPsS
- S.A. McPadden, BSc, PhD(ANU)
- D. Munro, BA(Macq), PhD(ANU), Cert Soc Sci(Glas), Dip Data(SA)
- H.P. Pfister, BA(Macq), PhD, MAPsS
- J.L. Seggie, BA, PhD

**Lecturers**
- R. Brown, BA, PhD, MASA, MASI
- B. Hayes, BPsyc(Hons), PhD
- A. Heathcote, BSc(Hons), PhD
- J. Kenardy, BSc, PhD(Qld)
- S. Provost, BSc(Hons), PhD
- J. Seggie, BA, PhD

**Emeritus Professor**
- J.A. Keats, BSc(Adel), BA(Melb), AM, PhD(Prin), FASSA, FBPsS, FAPsS

**Honorary Associates**
- M. Arthur, BA, DipPsych(Syd), MBPsS, MAPsS
- D.B. Danlop, MB(Adel), D. FRSM, MACO
- B. Fenelon, BA(Qld), MA, PhD, MAPsS, AAAN, MSPR
- J. Miles, BA, PhD
- F.V. Smith, MA(Syd), PhD(Leeds), FBPsS

**Professional Officer**
- D.F. Bull, BSc

**Departmental Office Staff**
- L. McNamara
- A. Holley

### DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

**Professors**
- L.J. Bryson, BA, DipSocStud, DipEd(Melb), PhD(Monash)
- M.P. Carter, BA(Nepean), PhD(Adel) (Personal Chair)

**Associate Professors**
- G.B. Samuel, MA(Oxf), PhD(Camb), DipCompSc (Head of Department)

**Senior Lecturers**
- L.H. Connor, BA, PhD(Syd)
- E.E. Jordan, BA(Qld), DipEd(NCAE), PhD
- K.M. Robinson, BA(Syd), PhD(ANU)

**Lecturers**
- I. Allegrini, BA, MA(Macq)
- R. Donovan, BA(Durh), PhD(Warw)
FACULTY INFORMATION

THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCE

The Faculty of Arts is located within the School of Humanities and Social Science. The other faculties in the School are the Faculty of Social Science and the Faculty of Music. The School is a management and financial unit of the University. The Director of the School is responsible to the Vice Chancellor for a number of aspects of the management of the resources of the School.

THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts is constituted by the Council of the University and consists of the Departments of Classics, Drama, English, History, Linguistics, Modern Languages and Philosophy. The Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts, is charged with conducting the academic affairs of the Faculty. Membership of the Faculty Board includes the Vice Chancellor (ex officio), the Director of the School of Humanities and Social Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Arts, the members of the full time academic staff of the departments comprising the Faculty of Arts, representatives of a number of other faculties and departments of the University and six student members. The Dean is chairperson and executive officer of the Faculty Board.

Degrees Offered in the Faculty of Arts

Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas

Diploma in Aboriginal Studies
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Arts (Psychology)
Bachelor of Speech Pathology (commencing in 1993)

Higher Degrees by Coursework
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)
Master of Applied Ethics

Master of Arts (currently available in the discipline of English only)
Master of Letters (currently available in the disciplines of Philosophy and History only)
Master of Theatre Arts
Higher Degrees by Research
Master of Arts
Doctor of Philosophy

FACULTY POLICIES

Responsibility for Correctness of Programme

(1) It is the student’s responsibility to ensure, at all times, that they are enrolled in a correct programme of study. This includes responsibility for withdrawal from any second semester subjects for which prerequisite or corequisite requirements have not been met.

(2) A student who remains officially enrolled in a subject(s) will receive a result in that subject(s). If a student ceases to attend classes but does not officially withdraw, the result will be Fail (FP), unless exceptional circumstances are deemed to warrant the consideration of the Dean.

Late Addition or Substitution of Subjects

(3) Applications to add subject(s) after 5:00 p.m. on Monday of the third week in which the subject(s) commenced will be approved by the Dean if favourably recommended by the Head of the Department offering the subject(s). When considering a request for late addition of a subject, the Head of Department will take into account:

- the ability of the student to catch up with work already completed in the subject;
- the effect that a late addition to the class may have on the work of students already enrolled in the subject; and
- where a student has been attending the subject without being enrolled, the reason why the student did not enrol in the subject within the first two weeks of the semester.

(4) Addition or substitution of first semester and full year subjects after 31 March and second semester subjects after 31 August will only be permitted by the Dean in exceptional circumstances and where the total semester workload of the student is not increased.

Requests to Enrol in More that 50 Credit Points Per Semester

(5) The Dean will only permit enrolment in more than 50 credit points per semester in special circumstances. When considering such a request the Dean will consider:

(a) the reasons put forward as to the necessity to enrol in more than 50 credit points;
(b) the total number of credit points required to complete the degree;
(c) the previous academic performance of the student; and
(d) any other relevant information, including recommendations from Heads of Departments.

(6) Requests for permission to enrol in more than 50 credit points should be made in writing and should normally accompany an Application for Variation of Academic Programme listing the programme for which approval is sought.

(7) In relation to (5) above, permission will not normally be granted for students to enrol in more than 50 credit points per semester where their Grade Point Average does not exceed 1, calculated from their previous studies in the degrees of the Faculty.

(8) Approval for enrolment in more than 50 credit points per semester, where granted, will only be approved for one semester at one time, i.e. if a student wishes to seek permission for enrolment in more than 50 credit points during two consecutive semesters, separate applications will need to be made at the commencement of each semester.

Enrolment in Extranouse Subjects

(9) A request for enrolment in a subject extraneous to the requirements of the course in which the student is enrolled will, in the first instance, be referred to the Head of Department offering the subject in which enrolment is sought.

(10) The Dean will grant or deny approval of a request for enrolment in an extraneous subject after considering the advice of the appropriate Head of Department.

(11) A request for enrolment in an extraneous subject should be made on the appropriate form available from the Faculty of Arts Office. It should be noted that the University charges a fee for enrolment in extraneous subjects.

Special Consideration

(12) It is recognised that during the course of their studies, students may suffer from illness or other serious circumstances beyond their control which affect their preparation for or performance at an examination. University Rules provide for students who believe that their performance in a subject has been adversely affected by such circumstances to apply for Special Consideration. Applications for Special Consideration must be made on the prescribed form. Forms are available from the Student Division and the Faculty of Arts Office.

(13) As decisions can only be made on the basis of the information presented by the student, all available evidence should accompany each application. The medical certificate given on the prescribed form must be completed where an application is made on medical grounds unless a more extensive medical report is presented which includes the information required on the form. Where a request for Special Consideration is made on the grounds of misadventure, all available supporting evidence should be attached to the application. In cases, where no written evidence is available, the submission of a statutory declaration will be necessary. Statutory Declaration Forms are available from most newsagents.

(14) All Applications for Special Consideration will be referred to the Dean or delegate (usually the Assistant Dean) who will make a recommendation to the Head(s) of Department in which the student is undertaking studies. A copy of the Application for Special Consideration and the Dean or delegate’s recommendation will be forwarded to the relevant Head(s) of Department.

(15) Students who miss an examination because of illness or other serious circumstance beyond their control and who make an Application for Special Consideration, must check with the Department(s) that offered the relevant subject(s) to ascertain the Department’s requirements.

(16) Students are advised to make themselves aware of the University’s Rules on Examinations which are contained in the centre pages of the Faculty Handbook.

Review of Results

(17) Students may apply to the University Examinations office for a review of final results in subjects (refer to the University’s Rules on Examinations which are contained in the centre pages of the Faculty Handbook).

Credit in Undergraduate Degrees of the Faculty of Arts

(18) A candidate seeking credit must provide the Faculty Board with details of the subjects completed for which credit is sought. These details should include the name of the institution, the name and content of the subjects, the marks, grades or credit points awarded, the structure of the qualification previously studied (degree, diploma, certificate, etc.), wherever possible a staff list of the institution (including qualifications) and such other information as the Faculty Board may require.

(19) Credit may be granted by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the relevant department(s), or equivalent(s), in consultation with the Dean or Assistant Dean and the Faculty Secretary. The Degree Rules specify...
the maximum amount of credit permitted under particular circumstances. All applications for credit must be made to the Faculty Secretary, Faculty of Arts.

The Credit Point System

(20) At the beginning of 1990, a 144 credit point system was introduced across the University. In the Faculty of Arts, this replaced the system whereby students were required to complete nine subjects to qualify for the awarding of the Bachelor of Arts degree. In order to ensure that, in the transition to the new system, candidates who passed subjects before the change would not be disadvantaged, the subjects passed prior to 1990 will be converted as follows:

- 20 credit points for each Part I subject
- 30 credit points for each Part II subject
- 40 credit points for each Part III subject

In 1991, following the amalgamation of the University of Newcastle and the Hunter Institute of Higher Education, a 240 credit point system replaced the system in 1990. The credit points accredited for subjects passed in 1991, 1992 and 1993 will be accumulated under the new credit point system. The table below provides further information about the conversion of subjects passed in 1990.

### 144 CP System (1990) vs. 240CP System (1991-93)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>144 CP</th>
<th>240 CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1360</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Review of Academic Progress in the Faculty of Arts

(21) The Faculty Board will review the academic progress of any student who fails more than 50% of the total enrolment expressed in credit points at the end of the second year of attendance in the Faculty of Arts. The Dean may request that Faculty Board review the academic progress of any student who has an extremely poor academic performance in years subsequent to the end of the second year of attendance in the Faculty of Arts. The use of this provision is at the discretion of the Dean and is generally applied only where a student has failed more than 70% of their total enrolment expressed in credit points during the last two years of enrolment in the Faculty. Any student who fails any subject twice shall not be permitted to enrol again in that subject except with the permission of the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of Department offering that subject.

### Disciplines

(22) The following are recognised by the Faculty Board as constituting Group A disciplines (Schedule of the Bachelor of Arts Rules (1) and 3(1)(c) refer):

- Classical Civilisation
- Drama
- Economic History
- Economics
- Education
- English
- French
- Geography
- German
- Greek (Classical)
- History
- Japanese
- Latin
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Philosophy
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Sanskrit
- Sociology
- Anthropology

### Cross Institutional Enrolment

(23) The Faculty will allow students, under certain circumstances, to undertake a subject or subjects at another tertiary institution to count towards their University of Newcastle degree. This is known as cross-institutional enrolment.

(24) Students seeking cross-institutional enrolment should ensure that the type of enrolment they seek is possible at the desired institution. Students must also receive written permission from the Faculty of Arts. To apply for cross-institutional enrolment, students must write to the Faculty Secretary, Faculty of Arts setting out the detail of the proposal, i.e., the name of the institution at which the study is proposed to take place, the subjects proposed to be studied with full subject descriptions, the degree rules of the appropriate degree to allow assessment of credit point equivalence, the reason for wishing to undertake cross-institutional study and any other information that may help in the assessment of the proposed subject(s).

(25) Application for cross-institutional study will be forwarded for recommendation to the appropriate Head of Department, if applicable. The Dean will approve the application or it will be rejected. The applicant will be advised of the Dean's decision at the earliest opportunity. If permission has been granted the student should apply for formal enrolment at the other institution under whatever terms and conditions apply at that institution.

(26) Students should forward result(s) of subject(s) studied under cross-institutional programmes to the Faculty Secretary, Faculty of Arts as soon as they are available. The credit points agreed upon at the commencement of the cross-institutional study will then be credited to the degree at this University.

(27) Students should be aware that a condition for the granting of credit from another institution is the completion of 40 credit points at 30 level at this University.

### INFORMATION ON UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA AND DEGREES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

#### 1. General

This section provides commentary on the Diploma in Aboriginal Studies, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) and Bachelor of Speech Pathology to assist students or prospective students in interpreting the Degree Rules, procedural matters and other requirements of the University and the Faculty of Arts.

The Rules of the Diploma and the Degrees are found in Section Three of this Handbook. The Rules Governing Academic Awards apply to all academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master. Each award also has a Schedule which sets out the rules specific to the award. The Rules Governing Academic Awards and the Schedules of each award, form the complete Rules of the particular Diploma or Degree.

#### 2. Diploma in Aboriginal Studies

The Academic content of the Diploma is outlined in Section Four of this Handbook. The Schedule of the Diploma requires the completion of subjects totalling 160 credit points. The Diploma is divided into two strands: (i) Administration and (ii) Nutrition and Food. One strand has been chosen, subjects are compulsory. Students complete 80 credit points at 100 level and 80 credit points at 200 level to qualify for the award of the Diploma.

#### 3. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts (Psychology)

(i) An Explanation of the Jargon

This section provides an explanation as to the technical terms found in the Degree Rules in Section Three. (Remember that the Degree Rules are divided into the Rules Governing Academic Awards which apply to all degrees and the Schedules which apply to the degree specified).

Prerequisite: where a subject has a prerequisite requirement, that requirement must be met before enrolment can be approved in that subject. For example, Post Elementary French has a prerequisite of HSC French and a formal placement test and thus enrolment cannot be approved unless these conditions have been satisfied. Similarly, English II has a prerequisite of English I and therefore a requirement of being permitted to enrol in English II is the completion of English I.

Corequisite: where a subject has a co-requisite requirement, that requirement must be met before enrolment can be approved in that subject. For example, the subject Language and Cognition has a co-requisite of Linguistic Description and thus enrolment in the former will only be approved if the latter subject is also included in the study programme.

Discipline: as defined in the Degree Schedules a discipline is a branch of learning recognised by the Faculty Board as constituting a discipline. The Faculty Board recognize the following as disciplines: Classical Civilisation, Drama, Economic History, Economics, Education, English, French, Geography, German, Greek (Classical), History, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Mathematics, Philosophy, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sanskrit and Sociology and Anthropology.

Subjects: are units of study, e.g. ENGL101 English I and LING101 Introduction to Linguistics are subjects.

Subject Code: this is the six or seven character code associated with subject names. All subject numbers are made up of 3 or 4 alphabetical characters followed by 3 numerical characters. For example, SOC111, DRAM101, PHIL101. The subject names for these 3 subjects are Introduction to Sociology, Introduction to Drama, Introduction to Philosophy respectively. The alpha characters represent the department which teaches the subject. The first of the numeric characters represents the level at which the subject is offered, e.g. 100 level, 200 level, 300 level or 400 level.

2. Diploma in Aboriginal Studies Level: the level at which a subject is offered is important as the Degree Rules specify certain requirements regarding the accumulation of credit points at certain levels. These requirements are found in Rule 3 of the B.A. and B.A. (Psych) Schedules. All students begin with 100 level subjects, i.e. those subjects which have a '1' as the first numeric character of the subject code. As progression through the degree occurs, students undertake 200 level and then 300 level subjects (refer to "Major Sequence" below).

Credit Points: each subject has a credit point value. The successful completion of a subject means that the relevant credit point amount is added to the student's accumulated credit point total. The accumulation of 240 credit points is required for the completion of a B.A. degree and 320 for a B.A. (Psych) (other conditions do apply - see below).

Schedule of Subjects Approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts: this is the complete list of subjects available to students in the Faculty of Arts.

Semester and Full Year Subjects: there are 2 semesters in the academic year. Some subjects are offered during a particular semester, whilst others are taught over a full
Group A and Group B Subjects: the Schedules of Subjects Approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts details whether a subject is a semester or full year subject.

Major Sequence: this is defined as completing subjects to the value of at least 30 credit points at 200 level and subjects to the value of at least 40 credit points at 300 level in a single Group A discipline. Remember that entry into 200 level subjects generally requires the completion of appropriate 100 level subjects. Thus to achieve a major sequence in most disciplines (the exception being Religious Studies) requires the completion of 20 credit points at 100 level, 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level. At least one major sequence is a compulsory requirement of the B.A. The B.A. (Psych) has different Degree Rules in this regard. A major sequence must be completed in Psychology involving 20 credit points at 100 level, 40 credit points at 200 level, 60 credit points at 300 level and 80 credit points at 400 level.

Credit: where students have previously completed study at a tertiary institution they may apply for advanced credit towards their present degree. In some cases, this will take the form of specified credit, i.e., credit in particular subjects. In other cases, unspecified credit may apply, i.e., a student granted unspecified credit would receive credit in credit points rather than specified subjects.

The Structure of the Degrees

Students entering the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) for the first time (assuming that they have not been granted advanced credit for previous studies) must choose a number of 100 level subjects. The number chosen is up to the individual. A normal full time study pattern involves the completion of 80 credit points at 100 level during the first year of study. This constitutes a standard full time study load. It should be noted that the study of 80 credit points is in no way obligatory - students may choose to do fewer than 80 credit points, but this may result in the degree taking longer than the minimum time of three years for the Bachelor of Arts or four years for the Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) to complete, especially if less than 60 credit points is studied. If less than 80 credit points is completed in first year, this means that more than a normal full time study load will need to be completed in second and/or third year to complete the degree within three years, i.e. any shortfall in a full time study load in first year must be "caught up in" second and/or third years if the degree is to be finished in minimum time.

A standard part time study load is 40 credit points, but again part time students are not compelled to study this number of credit points - if they choose to study fewer, this may result in the degree taking longer than six years - the standard time to complete the degree part time. Note that there is no time limit on the completion of the degree. Examples of typical first year B.A. programmes follow (these examples are not suggesting a particular programme)

Subject Semester Credit Points Subject Semester Credit Points
Programme 1 FY 10 GEG001 10 GEG002
Programme 2 FY 10 GEG001 20
Programme 3 FY 20 PHI01 20
Programme 4 FY 20 PHI01

Note the progression through 100, 200 and 300 level subjects, including a major sequence in English.

Note that the discipline(s) in which a student decides to complete a major sequence do not have to be specified at the commencement of the degree. The choice of 100 level subjects will lead to decisions at the commencement of second year as to the direction in which the degree will take, i.e., which discipline to study at 200 level and consequent on those decisions, discipline(s) to follow through to 300 level.

Remember, that a major sequence is the completion of 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level in a single Group A discipline. This is a compulsory requirement of the Bachelor of Arts.

Choosing Subjects

Perhaps the most difficult aspect of choosing subjects is attempting to determine which subjects will prove the most advantageous in the longer term. In this regard it should be noted that the Bachelor of Arts degree is not a professional qualification in the same way as a degree in Engineering or Medicine. While an Arts graduate is expected to acquire a sophisticated grasp of some subjects, the underlying aim is to develop basic intellectual abilities which can be applied in a wide variety of situations and occupations.

All the subjects offered to candidates provide opportunities to develop these abilities and this is recognised by employers. Candidates are advised not to rush into courses which happen to have been described in the media as "economically relevant" or which appear to be the 'flavour of the month'. Candidates find their studies more satisfying, and obtain better results, if they select subjects in which they can develop a personal interest and commitment which may continue into later life regardless of the career they take up.

From a pragmatic viewpoint, when choosing subjects, students should firstly consult the subject descriptions in Section Four of this Handbook. The Class Timetable should then be consulted and a personal weekly lecture timetable constructed. For new students, tutorials can generally be arranged with departments during enrolment sessions. It is important to ensure that clashes do not occur. Note in the class Timetable that where "or" appears between the times that attendance is required only at one time, e.g., if a lecture for a subject is listed as "2-4 pm or 6-8 pm", attendance at one of these times only is necessary. The second lecture is a repeat of the first.

(4) The B.A.(Psychology) in Isolation

Much of the previous information applies to both the B.A. and the B.A.(Psych). This section deals specifically with the B.A. (Psych).

To qualify for the degree of B.A. (Psych) a student must pass subjects totalling 320 credit points. Whilst the majority of subjects undertaken in the B.A. (Psych) are offered by the Department of Psychology, up to 110 credit points may be taken in other disciplines available to B.A. students.

A candidate for the B.A. (Psych) normally chooses four disciplines in first year, only one of which is Psychology. The other disciplines are chosen from those available to B.A. students, i.e., Group A and B disciplines. In second and third year a candidate primarily enrols in subjects offered by the Department of Psychology. However, students are required to enrol in another discipline to at least second year level in addition to Psychology, to accumulate the necessary credit points to qualify for the award of the degree.

Unlike the B.A., the B.A.(Psych) guarantees a fourth year. A four year degree is required for membership of the Professional Association of Psychologists. It should be noted that a fourth year is available at Honours level following the completion of a B.A., but admission to the B.A.(Honours) is competitive and subject to quota restrictions (Further information on the B.A.(Honours) is contained in the Postgraduate Section of this Handbook).

4. Bachelor of Speech Pathology

The Bachelor of Speech Pathology is being introduced for the first time in 1993. Unlike the B.A. and B.A.(Psych), students enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech Pathology have very little choice, i.e. the degree has a prescribed programme with few electives. Further information about the Bachelor of Speech Pathology is contained in Section Four, including a proposed list of subjects. The subjects listed under years 2.3 and 4 are not formal at this stage, but the basic structure will remain the same.

There are five compulsory 100 level subjects - SPT110 (Introduction to Speech Pathology (full year subject)), LING110 (Introduction to Linguistics (full year)), PSYC101 (Psychology Introduction 1 (semester subject)), PSYC102 (Psychology Introduction 2 (semester subject)) and MED1191 (Human Basic Sciences for Speech Pathology (full year)).
PREREQUISITES FOR DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Students who intend to proceed to a Diploma in Education should familiarise themselves with the prerequisites for subjects offered in the Diploma course.

These prerequisites are stated in terms of passes in subjects of the University of Newcastle. Applicants with qualifications from other universities and those who finished a Newcastle course recently whose courses of study have included subjects which are deemed for this purpose to provide an equivalent foundation, other universities and those who finished a Newcastle course recently whose courses of study have included subjects which are deemed for this purpose to provide an equivalent foundation, may be admitted to candidature by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education.

The Diploma in Education course is offered in the following methods:

(a) Secondary
   Art
   English
   History
   Social Sciences (Geography, Commerce, Social Science)
   Modern Languages
   Mathematics
   Science
   Drama (as a second method only)

(b) Primary
   Prerequisites
   For secondary methods normally at least 2/9ths of a degree in the main teaching area and 1/9th of a degree in any subsidiary area.
   For primary method at least 2/9ths of a degree in a specified area and 1/9th of a degree in each of two others. The specified area is usually a secondary teaching area.
   Further details may be obtained from the Faculty Secretary, Faculty of Education (21.6531).
   Students intending to become teachers should contact the NSW Department of Education to ensure that they are eligible for employment and promotion within the Department.

PURCHASING TEXT BOOKS

The subject descriptions contained in Section Four of this Handbook refer to "texts," "references" and "recommended reading." Students are advised that only the purchase of texts is essential. The purchase of books listed as references and for recommended reading are not essential and may result in unnecessary expense.

CENTRAL COAST CAMPUS

The Bachelor of Arts degree was introduced at the Central Coast Campus on the first full year of operation on this site, 1990. Four subjects were offered: Classical Civilisation, English, History and Sociology. This small discipline base has been slowly expanded: Drama and Education have been offered in 1991 and 1992 and it is intended to introduce Japanese in 1993.

In addition, students of the Bachelor of Arts may also take selected subjects from those offered by the Faculty of Economics, and Commerce towards the Bachelor of Business degree. These subjects include STAT101 (Introductory Statistics) of INFO101 (Introduction to Information Systems); a full first year study of Economics; and such other topics as MGNT113 (Australian Government and Politics).

A distinctive feature of the Bachelor of Arts program on the Central Coast Campus is the provision for interdisciplinary study: the 200 and 300 levels. Subjects are being introduced which link together different discipline areas and can be coursed towards a major sequence in more than one discipline.

There is full "portability" between the Central Coast and Newcastle Campuses; ie, students who have a place in the Bachelor of Arts program at the Central Coast Campus may study additional subjects towards their degree on the Newcastle Campus.

It is intended to continue to develop the Bachelor of Arts degree course on the Central Coast Campus by the addition of further subjects in 1994 and 1995. In addition, there will be an opportunity to take basic Science subjects from 1994 when the Bachelor of Applied Science degree is introduced on the Campus.

DEGREE RULES

Rules Governing Academic Awards

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

Interpretation

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:
   "award" means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;
   "course" means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;
   "Dean" means the Dean of a Faculty;
   "department" means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;
   "Faculty" means the Faculty responsible for the course;
   "Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;
   "schedule" means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;
   "subject" means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read not only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

Admission

3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

Subject

4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.

(2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.

(3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.

(4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.

(5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

Enrolment

5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
(2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
(a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
(b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
(c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.

(3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites
6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
(2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrols in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as co-requisites.

(3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.

(4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

Credit
7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
(2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credit for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

Subject Requirements
8. (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the Award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually in the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.

SCHEDULE — BACHELOR OF ARTS (PSYCHOLOGY)

Interpretation
1. In this schedule, "discipline" means a branch of learning recognised by the Faculty Board as constituting a discipline.

Enrolment
2. Except with the permission of the Dean a candidate shall not enrol in subjects totalling more than 50 credit points per semester or the semester equivalent for full-year subjects.

Qualification for Admission to the Degree
3. (1) To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 320 credit points from the Approved Subjects, including:
(a) 20 credit points from 100 level subjects in the discipline of Psychology;
(b) at least 40 credit points from 200 level subjects in the discipline of Psychology;
(c) at least 60 credit points from 300 level subjects in the discipline of Psychology;
(d) 80 credit points from 400 level subjects in the discipline of Psychology taken at either pass or Honours level.

(2) The subjects presented for the degree shall be chosen in accordance with the following conditions:
(a) not more than 80 credit points at the 100 level may be counted;
(b) subjects from not more than five discipline areas may be counted at the 100 level;
(c) except with the permission of the Dean, not more than 20 credit points in any one discipline at the 100 level may be counted;
(d) not more than 80 credit points from Group B subjects may be counted.

Grading of Degree
4. (1) The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that, where the performance of a candidate has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board to be of sufficient merit, the degree shall be conferred with Honours.
(2) There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.
SECTION THREE

DEGREE RULES

Credit

5. (1) Credit may be granted for up to 110 credit points except that a candidate may be granted such credit as the Faculty Board determines for subjects completed in the University which have not already been counted towards an award.

(2) Except with the permission of the Dean, candidates granted standing in recognition of work at another institution must complete at least 40 credit points at the 300 level at the University.

SCHEDULE — BACHELOR OF SPEECH PATHOLOGY

Qualification for the Degree

1. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 320 credit points chosen from the list of Approved Subjects and comprising:

(a) not less than 160 credit points from Speech Pathology subjects of which:

(i) 20 credit points shall be from 100 level subjects;

(ii) 30 credit points shall be from 200 level subjects;

(iii) 50 credit points shall be from 300 level subjects; and

(iv) 60 credit points shall be from 400 level subjects;

(b) not less than 130 credit points from other specified subjects; and

(c) not more than 30 credit points from elective subjects.

Grading of the Degree

2. (1) The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that, where the performance of a candidate has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board to be of sufficient merit, the degree shall be conferred with Honours.

(2) There shall be two classes of Honours, namely Class I and Class II. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

SCHEDULE — BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)

Admission to Candidate

1. A candidate may undertake the honours degree in one or two disciplines.

2. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in a single discipline an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department responsible for the discipline.

3. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in two disciplines, an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments responsible for the discipline.

Qualification for Admission to the Degree

3. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level chosen from the list of Approved Subjects.

(b) the attendance at such interviews;

as the Faculty Board shall determine.

(2) Applicants who do not present work or attend the University as required as part of the selection assessment shall be deemed to have withdrawn their application unless a reason acceptable to the Academic Registrar is provided.

Ranking for Selection

4. Applicants shall be ranked in descending order of merit on the basis of previous academic performance and results determined by the Faculty Board arising out of the selection assessment.

Offers of Admission

5. The Academic Registrar shall ensure that offers of admission are made in descending rank order to applicants ranked under Clause 4, such that the places available in the course each year are filled.

Qualification for the Award

6. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 160 credit points chosen from the list of Approved Subjects and comprising:

(a) 80 credit points from 100 level subjects; and

(b) 80 credit points from 200 level subjects.

SCHEDULE — BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)

Admission to Candidate

1. A candidate may undertake the honours degree in one or two disciplines.

2. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in a single discipline an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments responsible for the discipline.

3. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in two disciplines, an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments responsible for the discipline.

Qualification for Admission to the Degree

3. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level chosen from the list of Approved Subjects.

(b) the attendance at such interviews;

as the Faculty Board shall determine.

(2) Applicants who do not present work or attend the University as required as part of the selection assessment shall be deemed to have withdrawn their application unless a reason acceptable to the Academic Registrar is provided.

Ranking for Selection

4. Applicants shall be ranked in descending order of merit on the basis of previous academic performance and results determined by the Faculty Board arising out of the selection assessment.

Offers of Admission

5. The Academic Registrar shall ensure that offers of admission are made in descending rank order to applicants ranked under Clause 4, such that the places available in the course each year are filled.

Qualification for the Award

6. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 160 credit points chosen from the list of Approved Subjects and comprising:

(a) 80 credit points from 100 level subjects; and

(b) 80 credit points from 200 level subjects.

SCHEDULE — BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)

Admission to Candidate

1. A candidate may undertake the honours degree in one or two disciplines.

2. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in a single discipline an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments responsible for the discipline.

3. In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree in two disciplines, an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of

(i) any other degree approved by the Faculty Board; and

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments responsible for the discipline.

Qualification for Admission to the Degree

3. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level chosen from the list of Approved Subjects.

(b) the attendance at such interviews;

as the Faculty Board shall determine.

(2) Applicants who do not present work or attend the University as required as part of the selection assessment shall be deemed to have withdrawn their application unless a reason acceptable to the Academic Registrar is provided.

Ranking for Selection

4. Applicants shall be ranked in descending order of merit on the basis of previous academic performance and results determined by the Faculty Board arising out of the selection assessment.

Offers of Admission

5. The Academic Registrar shall ensure that offers of admission are made in descending rank order to applicants ranked under Clause 4, such that the places available in the course each year are filled.

Qualification for the Award

6. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 160 credit points chosen from the list of Approved Subjects and comprising:

(a) 80 credit points from 100 level subjects; and

(b) 80 credit points from 200 level subjects.
9. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Rules.

Part II — Examination and Results

10. The Examination Rules approved from time to time by the Council shall apply to all examinations with respect to a degree of Master with the exception of the examination of a thesis which shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Rules 12 to 16 inclusive of these Rules.

11. The Faculty Board shall consider the results in subjects, the reports of examiners and any other recommendations prescribed in the Schedule and shall decide:
   (a) to recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree; or
   (b) in a case where a thesis has been submitted, to permit the candidate to resubmit an amended thesis within twelve months of the date on which the candidate is advised of the result of the first examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
   (c) to require the candidate to undertake such further oral, written or practical examinations as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
   (d) not to recommend that the candidate be admitted to the degree, in which case the candidate shall be terminated.

Part III — Provisions Relating to Theses

12. (1) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate is carrying out his research.

13. The candidate shall give to the Secretary to the University a three months' written notice of the date on which he expects to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by any prescribed fee.

14. (1) The candidate shall comply with the following provisions concerning the presentation of a thesis:
   (a) the thesis shall contain an abstract of approximately 200 words describing its content;
   (b) the thesis shall be typed and bound in a manner prescribed by the University;
   (c) three copies of the thesis shall be submitted together with:
      (i) main content of the thesis has not been submitted by the candidate for a degree of any other tertiary institution; and
      (ii) a certificate signed by the supervisor indicating whether the candidate has completed the program and whether the thesis is of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination, and
   (iii) if the candidate so desires, any documents of published work of the candidate whether bearing on the subject of the thesis or not.

15. The University shall be entitled to retain the submitted copied of the thesis, accompanying documents and published work. The University shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or any part in photoprint or microfilm or other copying medium.

16. (1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

17. (2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make any decision pursuant to Rule 11 of these Rules, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE 2 — MASTER OF ARTS

1. The Faculty of Arts shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
   (a) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with honours class I or class II of the University of Newcastle or to a Degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other University; OR
   (b) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or another degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other University; OR
   (c) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

3. To qualify for admission to the degree the candidate shall:
   (a) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or another degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other University; OR
   (b) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

4. To qualify for admission to the degree the candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in two years, and a part-time candidate in three years.

SCHEDULE 26 — MASTER OF THEATRE ARTS

1. The Faculty of Arts shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Theatre Arts.

2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
   (a) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or another degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other University; OR
   (b) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board.
3. To qualify for admission to the degree the candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of:
   (a) eight semester units, or their equivalent, of advanced work; and
   (b) such other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board.
4. The Faculty Board may grant standing to a candidate on such conditions as it may determine. Standing shall not be granted for more than half the program.
5. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board, the program shall be completed in not less than four semesters and not more than eight semesters.

**SCHEDULE OF SUBJECTS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY BOARD, FACULTY OF ARTS**

**GROUP A SUBJECTS**

Subjects from this group may be chosen subject to pre and corequisites and the appropriate Degree Rules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS101</td>
<td>Greek Civilisation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS102</td>
<td>Roman Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS203</td>
<td>Aspects of Roman History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CLAS101 and CLAS102 or 20cp of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS204</td>
<td>Roman Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CLAS101 and CLAS102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS205</td>
<td>Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS215</td>
<td>Republican Rome Under External Attack</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS223</td>
<td>Roman Historiography FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS231</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS234</td>
<td>Roman Satire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS237</td>
<td>The Greek Theatre</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS240</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Mythology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS247</td>
<td>Greek Values</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for CLAS231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS248</td>
<td>Roman Values</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for CLAS248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS303</td>
<td>Aspects of Roman History</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS247, CLAS248 and either CLAS202 or CLAS204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS304</td>
<td>Roman Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30cp at Classics 200 level including CLAS247, CLAS248 and CLAS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS305</td>
<td>Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS311</td>
<td>Alexander the Great-Augustus</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS312</td>
<td>Greek, Etruscan and Roman Art</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS315</td>
<td>Republican Rome Under External Attack</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS323</td>
<td>Roman Historiography FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS324</td>
<td>Alexander Historiography FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS331</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS334</td>
<td>Roman Satire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS337</td>
<td>The Greek Theatre</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS332</td>
<td>CLAS342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS340</td>
<td>Greek and Roman</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS340</td>
<td>CLAS343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS341</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>As for CLAS342</td>
<td>CLAS345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS342</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours (P/T Year 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>As for CLAS343</td>
<td>CLAS346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS343</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours (P/T Year 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>As for CLAS347</td>
<td>CLAS347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS344</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours (P/T Year 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>As for CLAS348</td>
<td>CLAS348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Elementary Greek</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HSC Ancient Greek or equivalent</td>
<td>CLAS350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS351</td>
<td>Advanced Greek</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HSC Ancient Greek or equivalent</td>
<td>CLAS352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS352</td>
<td>Greek Text and Language I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS351</td>
<td>CLAS352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS353</td>
<td>Greek Text and Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS352</td>
<td>CLAS353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS354</td>
<td>Greek Special Author Study FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS353</td>
<td>CLAS354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS355</td>
<td>Greek Special Author Study FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS354</td>
<td>CLAS355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS356</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours - Greek (P/T Year 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS355</td>
<td>CLAS356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Elementary Latin</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HSC Latin or equivalent</td>
<td>CLAS358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS360</td>
<td>Advanced Latin</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HSC Latin or equivalent</td>
<td>CLAS361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS361</td>
<td>Latin Text and Language I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS360</td>
<td>CLAS361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS362</td>
<td>Latin Text and Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS361</td>
<td>CLAS361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS363</td>
<td>Latin Text and Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS361</td>
<td>CLAS363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS364</td>
<td>Latin Special Author Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for CLAS363</td>
<td>CLAS364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM310</td>
<td>Modern British Political Theatre</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for DRAM301 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM312</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Shakespeare</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM315</td>
<td>Japanese Theatre</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM316</td>
<td>Postmodernism and Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM350</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30cp of Drama at 200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM351</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM352</td>
<td>Community Drama I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM353</td>
<td>Community Drama II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DRAM352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM354</td>
<td>Theatrecraft I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM355</td>
<td>Theatrecraft II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DRAM354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM356</td>
<td>Uses of Drama</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM358</td>
<td>Radio I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM359</td>
<td>Television I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM360</td>
<td>A Director's Perspective I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM361</td>
<td>A Director's Perspective II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DRAM360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM366</td>
<td>The Dramatic Script</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM367</td>
<td>Playmaking I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for DRAM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM368</td>
<td>Playmaking II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DRAM367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM401</td>
<td>Drama Honours (P/T) FY</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM402</td>
<td>Drama Honours (P/T, Yr 1) FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM403</td>
<td>Drama Honours (P/T, Yr 2) FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECONOMIC HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td>Economic History A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON103</td>
<td>Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON203</td>
<td>Asian Economic History I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204</td>
<td>Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON290</td>
<td>Readings in European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON291</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON292</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON293</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Asian Economic History I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON390</td>
<td>Readings in European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON391</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON392</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON393</td>
<td>Readings in Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON110</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON115</td>
<td>Introductory Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON250</td>
<td>Microeconomics III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Microeconomics IV</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON208</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON209</td>
<td>Comparative Models and Cases</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON210</td>
<td>Political Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON211</td>
<td>Theory of Public Choice</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>Industry Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217</td>
<td>Industry Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218</td>
<td>Problems of Developing Countries</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON220</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIB</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Introductory Labour Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Introductory Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON241</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON250</td>
<td>International Economics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>International Economics II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>International Economics III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON253</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON254</td>
<td>Regional Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON255</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON256</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON257</td>
<td>Growth and Fluctuations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON258</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON259</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON260</td>
<td>Australian Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON261</td>
<td>Economic Doctrines and Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON262</td>
<td>Economic Doctrines and Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON263</td>
<td>Economic Doctrines and Methods C</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON264</td>
<td>Monetary Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON265</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON266</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON267</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIB</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON268</td>
<td>Labour Economics I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON269</td>
<td>Labour Economics II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON270</td>
<td>Labour Economics III</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Labour Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>Econometrics III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON343</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON360</td>
<td>Microeconomics III</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON361</td>
<td>Macroeconomics III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON401</td>
<td>Economics IV (Part 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON402</td>
<td>Economics IV (Part 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON404</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IV (Part 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON405</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IV (Part 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EDU0101         | Education I Part 1 | 1              | 10            |              |              |
| EDU0102         | Education I Part 2 | 2              | 10            |              |              |
| EDU0202         | Education II Part 1 | 1             | 15            | 60cp or EDUC101 and EDUC102 |              |
| EDU0203         | Education II Part 2 | 2             | 15            | EDUC202      |              |
| EDU0307         | Sociology of Education | 1           | 20            | EDUC202 and EDUC203 |              |
| EDU0308         | Research Methodology in Education | 1    | 15            |              |              |
| EDU0309         | Philosophy of Education | 2          | 20            | As for EDU0307 |              |
| EDU0310         | History of Education - Contemporary Perspectives | 2  | 20            | As for EDU0307 |              |
| EDU0491         | Education Honours (F/T) | FY         | 80            |              |              |
| EDU0492         | Education Honours (F/T, Yr 1) | FY   | 40            |              |              |
| EDU0493         | Education Honours (F/T, Yr 2) | FY   | 40            |              |              |

| ENGL101         | Introduction to English | FY | 20            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL201         | English II (Core) | FY | 20            | ENGL202       |              |
| ENGL202         | Renaissance Drama | 2  | 10            | ENGL210       |              |

| ENGL210         | Writing | FY | 20            | ENGL101       |              |

| ENGL213         | Shakespearean Tragedy | 1  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL214         | Eighteenth Century Fiction | 1 | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL215         | Romanticism | 2  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL216         | Nineteenth Century Traditions | 1 | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL219         | American Literature | 1  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL220         | Creative Writing - Prose, Dramatic Dialogue and Poetry | FY | 20            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL224         | Australian Literature 1970-1991 | 2  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL227         | Chaucer | 2  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL228         | Renaissance Lyric Poetry | 1  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |

| ENGL229         | The Gothic Strand | 2  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL234         | Five Modern Dramatists | 2 | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL235         | The Anglo-Indian Novel | 2 | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL230         | Twentieth Century Fantasy | 2 | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL231         | Theories of Narrative | 1  | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| ENGL301         | English III (Core) | FY | 20            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL302         | Renaissance Drama | 2  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL313         | Shakespearean Tragedy | 1  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL314         | Eighteenth Century Ficton | 1 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL315         | Romanticism | 2  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL316         | Nineteenth Century Traditions | 1 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL319         | Nineteenth Century American Literature | 1 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL320         | Creative Writing - Prose, Dramatic Dialogue and Poetry | FY | 20            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL324         | Australian Literature 1970 - 1991 | 2 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL327         | Chaucer | 2  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL328         | Renaissance Lyric Poetry | 1  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL329         | The Gothic Strand | 2  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL334         | Five Modern Dramatists | 2 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL335         | The Anglo-Indian Novel | 2 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL330         | Twentieth Century Fantasy | 1 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL331         | Theories of Narrative | 1  | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL401         | English Honours (F/T) | FY | 80            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL402         | English Honours (P/T, Yr 1) | FY | 40            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL403         | English Honours (P/T, Yr 2) | FY | 40            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL404         | English History Honours (P/T, Yr 1) | FY | 40            | ENGL201       |              |
| ENGL405         | English History Honours (P/T, Yr 2) | FY | 40            | ENGL201       |              |

| FRE1010         | Elementary French I | 1  | 10            | FRE110 or equivalent. |
| FRE120         | Elementary French II | 2  | 10            | HSC French (not 2UZ) and formal placement test and Head of Department and Dean. |
| FRE130         | Post-Elementary French | 1  | 10            | Permission of Head of Department and Dean. |
| FRE101         | Basic French | FY | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| FRE1011        | Elementary French I | FY | 10            | ENGL101       |              |
| FRE199         | French Australian Contacts | 2 | 10            | ENGL201       |              |
| FRE201         | Voltaire and the Enlightenment | 2  | 5            | ENGL201       |              |
| FRE202         | Themes et Textes | 1  | 5             | ENGL201       |              |
| FRE203         | Robbe-Grillet and the Narrative | 2  | 5             | ENGL201       |              |
| FRE207         | Shorter 20th Century Literary Texts | 2  | 5             | ENGL201       |              |
| FRE208         | Aspects of Spoken French | 1  | 5             | ENGL201       |              |

At least one of 200 level English subject
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE209</td>
<td>Study in French Theatre</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for FRE201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE210</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE120 or FRE210</td>
<td>GEOG311 Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>Intermediate French II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>GEOG315 Production, Work and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE230</td>
<td>Post-Intermediate French</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG316 Directed Studies in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE301</td>
<td>The French Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE220, FRE330 or FRE340</td>
<td>Geography Honours FY 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE302</td>
<td>The Nineteenth Century Novel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE303</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century Novel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE305</td>
<td>French Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE306</td>
<td>Literature and Society in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE307</td>
<td>Approaches to Writing French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE308</td>
<td>The Spoken Language</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE310</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE311</td>
<td>Study in French Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE220 or FRE310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE320</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE230 or FRE310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE330</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE340</td>
<td>Advanced French 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FRE330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE341</td>
<td>French Honours (FY)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE342</td>
<td>French Honours (P/T Yr 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE343</td>
<td>French Honours (P/T, Yr 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG201</td>
<td>Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG203</td>
<td>Biogeography and Climatology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>Geomorphology of Australia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Population, Culture and Resources</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Cities and Regions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG301</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG201 and either GEOG203 or GEOG204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG302</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG202 and either GEOG205 or GEOG206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG303</td>
<td>The Biosphere and Conservation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG305</td>
<td>Climatic Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOG203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG306</td>
<td>Geography of Australia: An Historical Perspective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GEOG302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG307</td>
<td>Society and Space</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GEOG302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG308</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Human Geography</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GEOG302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG201 and GEOG203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Production, Work and Territory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GEOG302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG316</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GEOG302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG301</td>
<td>Geography Honours FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG302</td>
<td>Geography Honours FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG303</td>
<td>Basic German Text</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER111 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG304</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER111 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG305</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER112 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG306</td>
<td>Continuing German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG307</td>
<td>Intermediate German A, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20cp of German or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG308</td>
<td>Intermediate German B, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10cp of German at 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Intermediate German B, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for GER230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG310</td>
<td>Intermediate German B, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for GER240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Continuing German Language, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Introductory German Text</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Continuing German Language, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER211 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Introductory German Text</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG316</td>
<td>Text Study, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG317</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG318</td>
<td>Continuing German Language, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER211 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG319</td>
<td>Introductory German Text</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER110</td>
<td>Basic German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for FRE113 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER120</td>
<td>Intermediate German, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for FRE113 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER130</td>
<td>Post HSC German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER111</td>
<td>Basic German Text Study, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER111 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER113</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER111 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER120</td>
<td>Intermediate German A, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20cp of German or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER210</td>
<td>Intermediate German B, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10cp of German at 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER211</td>
<td>Intermediate German B, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for GER230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER221</td>
<td>Introductory German Text</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER222</td>
<td>Text Study, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER223</td>
<td>Business German, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER213 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER231</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GER121 or GER140 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER232</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GER140 or GER121 or GER120 or equivalent option</td>
<td>GER351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER233</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study A, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER140 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER234</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study B, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER233</td>
<td>GER360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER235</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study C, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER140 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER236</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study D, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER233</td>
<td>GER381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER241</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GER241, Literature A, Semester 1</td>
<td>GER382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER242</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for GER241, Literature A, Semester 1</td>
<td>GER383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER243</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study A, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td>GER384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER244</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study B, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td>GER385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER245</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study C, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td>GER386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER246</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study D, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td>GER410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER310</td>
<td>Intermediate German, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10 cp at German 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td>GER411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER312</td>
<td>Intermediate German, Semester 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15 cp at German 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td>GER412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER330</td>
<td>Advanced German A, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15 cp from GER240-GER246 or equivalent</td>
<td>HIST101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER331</td>
<td>Advanced German B, Semester 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for GER330</td>
<td>1+2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST102</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST103</td>
<td>East Asian Civilisations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST104</td>
<td>The Foundations of Western Culture</td>
<td>1+2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST229</td>
<td>India: Traditional and Modern: A Survey</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20 cp of History at 100 level or 20 cp in Asian Economic History at 200 level. (or HIST229 as a co-requisite)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>Gandhi and Modern India</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST233</td>
<td>The French Revolution and its Aftermath</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20cps of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST235</td>
<td>European Socialism and the Russian Revolution</td>
<td>1+2*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST236</td>
<td>World War 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At least one subject European History at 200 level or (HIST233 as a co-requisite)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST237</td>
<td>American History to the Civil War</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST238</td>
<td>American History after the Civil War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST239</td>
<td>American History, Directed FY Reading</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>At least one subject in American History (HIST237 or HIST238)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>China and Europe: Culture Contact and Contrasts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20 cp of History at 100 level or HIST103 or IEAC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST241</td>
<td>Culture, Nation and Society in Modern China</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST242</td>
<td>State, Society &amp; Ideology in Early Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST243</td>
<td>Aboriginal Australia &amp; PNG</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST245</td>
<td>The South Pacific: An Historical Survey to 1945</td>
<td>2#</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST246</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Pacific History</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At least one subject in Pacific History at 200 level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST247</td>
<td>England from Reformation to Revolution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST251</td>
<td>Australian Social Welfare History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST329</td>
<td>India: Traditional and Modern: A Survey</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 cp of History at 200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST332</td>
<td>Gandhi and Modern India</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>HYSY201/301 and HIST202/302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST333</td>
<td>The French Revolution and its Aftermath</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST335</td>
<td>European Socialism and the Russian Revolution</td>
<td>1+2*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 cp of History at 200 level including at least one subject in European History or HIST335 as a co-requisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>World War 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(HIST229 as a co-requisite)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST337</td>
<td>American History to the Civil War</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST338</td>
<td>American History after the Civil War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST339</td>
<td>American History, Directed Reading</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>HIST37/338 or 30 cp of American History at 200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST340</td>
<td>China and Europe: Culture Contact and Contrasts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST341</td>
<td>Culture, Nation and Society in Modern China</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST342</td>
<td>State, Society &amp; Ideology in Early Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST343</td>
<td>Colonialism &amp; History: Aboriginal Australia &amp; PNG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST345</td>
<td>The South Pacific: An Historical Survey to 1945</td>
<td>2#</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST346</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Pacific History</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30 cp of History at 200 level including at least one subject in Pacific History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST347</td>
<td>England from Reformation to Revolution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST351</td>
<td>Australian Social Welfare History</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST352</td>
<td>History and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST353</td>
<td>Issues in Australian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>As for HIST239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History Honours (P7)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST402</td>
<td>History Honours (P7, Yr 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST403</td>
<td>History Honours (P7, Yr 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Semester 1 at Central Coast Campus, Semester 2 at Newcastle Campus
* Semester 2 at both Newcastle and Central Coast Campuses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPN110</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN210</td>
<td>Intermediate Spoken Japanese</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>JPN110 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN220</td>
<td>Intermediate Written Japanese</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN110 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN311</td>
<td>Advanced Spoken Japanese I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN312</td>
<td>Advanced Spoken Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN321</td>
<td>Advanced Written Japanese I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN322</td>
<td>Advanced Written Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN331</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN332</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN341</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN342</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>JPN341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN351</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language Studies I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>JPN332 and JPN342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN352</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>JPN351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN410</td>
<td>Japanese Honours (FT)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>JPN332 and JPN342 or JPN352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN411</td>
<td>Japanese Honours (PT, Yr 1)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>JPN332 and JPN342 or JPN352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN412</td>
<td>Japanese Honours (PT, Yr 2)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>JPN332 and JPN342 or JPN352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING101</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPTH101</td>
<td>Introduction to Speech Pathology</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Admission to Bachelor of Speech Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING201</td>
<td>Linguistic Description</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>LING101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING211</td>
<td>Language and Cognition</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING212</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING213</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING217</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING301</td>
<td>Linguistic Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>LING201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING302</td>
<td>Research/Minor Thesis</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING303</td>
<td>Research/Minor Thesis</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING304</td>
<td>Directed Reading</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>LING201 at least credit level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING311</td>
<td>Language and Cognition</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LING201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Mathematics 111</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2 Unit HSC Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH112</td>
<td>Mathematics 112 #</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics 102 #</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH102 or MATH111 and MATH112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH103</td>
<td>Mathematics 103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH102 and 103 or MATH111 and 112 or MATH102 and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH205</td>
<td>Analysis of Metric Spaces</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH206</td>
<td>Complex Analysis 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH207</td>
<td>Complex Analysis 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH209</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH210</td>
<td>Geometry I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH213</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH214</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH215</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH216</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH217</td>
<td>Linear Algebra 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH218</td>
<td>Linear Algebra 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH304</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH201, 203, 206 and 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 203, and 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH306</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH307</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH308</td>
<td>Geometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH310</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>(Theory)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Optimization</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH315</td>
<td>Mathematical Biology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH318</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH217 and MATH218

**PHILOSOPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Locke and Berkeley</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Topics in Ancient, Medieval</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Modern Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL207</td>
<td>Scientific Knowledge and</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL209</td>
<td>Early Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL210</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL244</td>
<td>Informal Logic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL254</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL259</td>
<td>British Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Socio-Political Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL291</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL299</td>
<td>Directed Readings</td>
<td>FY or 1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Locke and Berkeley</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Topics in Ancient, Medieval</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Modern Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL309</td>
<td>Early Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL310</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL344</td>
<td>Informal Logic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL354</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL359</td>
<td>British Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL360</td>
<td>Socio-Political Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL391</td>
<td>Technology and Human</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL396</td>
<td>Philosophy Seminar 3A</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIETY AND ANTHROPOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCA101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA102</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA111</td>
<td>History of Sociological</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA201</td>
<td>Introduction to Medical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA202</td>
<td>Work in Industrial Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA204</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Social</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA205</td>
<td>Anthropological Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA206</td>
<td>Politics and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 30cp of Philosophy at 300 level (excluding PHIL397) (incl. subjects previously completed)
* 70 cp of Philosophy at 300 level (incl. subjects previously completed)
### Computer Number | Subject Name | Semester of Offer | Credit Points | Prerequisites | Corequisites
---|---|---|---|---|---
SOCA207 | Sociology of South Asia | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA208# | Media and Society | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA211 | Racial and Cultural Politics in the African Diaspora | 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA212 | Introductory Aboriginal Studies: Culture and Politics 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA213 | Developing Third World Societies | 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA215 | Islam in Modern Society | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA216 | Youth, Culture and Delinquency | 1 | 10 | SOCA111 or equivalent |  |
SOCA217 | Ethnicity and Migration Studies | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA220 | Aborigines and the Welfare State | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA221 | Sociology of Community | 1 | 10 | SOCA111 or equivalent |  |
SOCA244 | Special Topic | 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA245 | Special Topic | 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA246 | Special Topic | 1 | 10 | As for SOCA201 |  |
SOCA247 | Introduction to Medical Anthropology | 2 | 10 | 20 cp of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level |  |
SOCA307 | Sociology of South Asia | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA308# | Media and Society | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA315 | Islam in Modern Society (T2) | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA344# | Special Topic | 2 | 10 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA345 | Special Topic | 2 | 10 |  |
SOCA346 | Special Topic | 1 | 10 |  |
SOCA347 | Special Topic | 2 | 10 |  |
SOCA352 | Research Methods in Sociology and Social Anthropology | 1 | 20 | 30 cp of Sociology and Anthropology at 200 level including SOCA201 and SOCA204 or equivalent |  |
SOCA353 | Knowledge, Ideology and Discourse | 1 | 20 | 20 cp of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including SOCA201 |  |
SOCA357 | Crime, Justice and the State | 2 | 20 | 20 cp of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including SOCA201 |  |
SOCA358 | Professionalism and Class Power | 2 | 20 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA359 | Shamanism and Healing | 1 | 20 | 20 cp of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including either SOCA205 or SOCA202 |  |
SOCA360 | Australian Culture, Myths and Nationalism | 2 | 20 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA362 | Governing Bodies: The State and Dangerous Sexualities | 2 | 20 | As for SOCA302 |  |

### Computer Number | Subject Name | Semester of Offer | Credit Points | Prerequisites | Corequisites
---|---|---|---|---|---
SOCA364 | The Construction of Aboriginality in Australia | 2 | 20 | As for SOCA302 |  |
SOCA365 | Order and Discontinuity in Societies | 1 | 20 | 20 cp of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level |  |
SOCA366 | Comparative Studies in Social Inequality | 1 | 20 | As for SOCA365 |  |
SOCA394 | Special Topic | 20 |  |  |
SOCA395 | Special Topic | 20 |  |  |
SOCA396 | Special Topic | 20 |  |  |
SOCA397 | Special Topic | 20 |  | Check with Department |  |

### INTERDISCIPLINARY SUBJECTS

- **BAC101** East Asian Civilisations | 1 | 10 |  |
- **BAC210** Religious Studies II | FY | 30 | 40cp |  |
- **RES301** Applied Moral Theory | 2 | 10 | IRES201 |  |
- **RES302** History & Literature of Judaism | FY | 10 | IRES201 |  |
- **RES303** History & Literature of Christianity | FY | 20 | IRES201 |  |
- **DS201** Feminism: Historical and Cross Cultural Perspectives | 1 | 10 | 60cp |  |
- **DS202** Gender and Knowledge | 2 | 10 |  |  |

### DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES

- **ABOR101** Aboriginal Studies | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR102** Communication | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR103** Administration | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR104** Legal, Political and Economic Studies | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR105** Nutrition and Food | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR106** Community Recreation | 20 | FY |  |
- **ABOR201** Aboriginal Studies | 20 | FY | ABOR101 |  |
- **ABOR202** Communication | 20 | FY | ABOR102 |  |
- **ABOR203** Administration | 20 | FY | ABOR103 |  |
- **ABOR204** Legal, Political and Economic Studies | 20 | FY | ABOR104 |  |
- **ABOR205** Nutrition and Food | 20 | FY | ABOR105 |  |
- **ABOR206** Community Recreation | 20 | FY | ABOR106 |  |

### MASTER OF ARTS (COURSEWORK)

- **ENGL504** English Masters 3 | FY | 20 |  |
- **ENGL505** English Masters Research Project | FY | 20 |  |
- **ENGL506** English Masters Research Project | 1 or 2 | 20 |  |
- **ENGL507** English Masters 1 | FY | 20 |  |
- **ENGL508** English Masters 2 | FY | 20 |  |
- **ENGL510** English Masters 1 | 1 or 2 | 10 |  |
- **ENGL511** English Masters II | 1 or 2 | 10 |  |
- **ENGL512** English Masters III | 1 or 2 | 10 |  |
- **ENGL513** English Masters IV | 1 or 2 | 10 |  |
## Bachelor Degree Regulations

### Section Four: Bachelor of Arts in Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL514 English Masters Research Project</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts in Theatre Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM501 Theatre: Contexts and Practices</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM502 Theatre and Culture</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM503 Issues in Theatre</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM504 Practicum I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM511 Script Analysis</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM513 Cultural Intervention and Community Arts</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM514 The Director and the Performer I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM515 Community Theatre: Models and Methods</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM516 The Director and the Performer II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM517 Community Theatre Facilitation Skills</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM518 Practicum II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM519 Applied Research Project</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM520 Theory and Educational Drama</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM521 Drama and Curriculum Development I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM522 Drama and Curriculum Development II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts in Applied Ethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL501 Introduction to Issues and Topics in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL502 Introduction to Moral Theory</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL503 Seminar/Readings in Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL504 Christian Ethics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL505 Seminar/Directed Readings in Christian Ethics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL506 Seminar/Directed Readings in Moral Theory</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL507 Applied Ethics Project</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL508 Applied Ethics Project I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL509 Applied Ethics Project II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL510 Applied Ethics Project III</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts in Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEM101 Chemistry 101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM102 Chemistry 102</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM211 Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM101 and CHEM102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM221 Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM231 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM241 Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM261 Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM311 Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM312 Chemometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>CHEM211 and MATH102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM313</td>
<td>Industrial Chemical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM322</td>
<td>Metal-Metal Bonding and Cluster</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Biocatalytic Coordination Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM331</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM341</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM342</td>
<td>Electrochemical Solar Energy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM343</td>
<td>Molecular Spectroscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM361</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td>The Environment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL211</td>
<td>Optical Mineralogy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL212</td>
<td>Introductory Petrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL213</td>
<td>Ancient Environments and Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL214</td>
<td>Geological Structures and Resources</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL215</td>
<td>Geology Field Course 215</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL216</td>
<td>Geology Field Course 216</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GEOL215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL311</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Crustal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL312</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL313</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL314</td>
<td>Stratigraphic Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL315</td>
<td>Sedimentology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL212 and GEOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL316</td>
<td>Geology of Fuels</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL317</td>
<td>Resource and Exploration Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL318</td>
<td>Geology Field Course 318</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GEOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL319</td>
<td>Geology Field Course 319</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GEOL213 and GEOL313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL320</td>
<td>Geology of Quaternary Environments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEOL213 or GEOL204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEIS101**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Leisure Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEIS201**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leisure, Tourism and Polar Culture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>SOCA111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEIS204**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Social Psychology of Leisure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PSYC102</td>
<td>LEIS201, LEIS204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEIS301**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEIS311**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Australian Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Completion of 60cp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Subject Name</td>
<td>Semester of Offer</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT342 Venture Capital and Development Capital</td>
<td>1 and 2 *</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT225 and MNGT341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT343 Enterprise Development</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT344 Government and Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT111 and MNGT112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT345 Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT347 Organisational Change</td>
<td>1 and 2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>1 and 2#</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT351 Training and Development</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT352 Information Systems and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>INFO101 and MNGT227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT353 Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT354 International Human Resource Management</td>
<td>1 and 2#</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT355 Tourism Policy and Planning</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT356 Tourism Enterprise Management</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT357 Current Issues in Tourism</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT358 Specialised Sectors of the Tourism Industry</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MNGT239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- Callaghan Campus only
- **Central Coast Campus only:**
- # Semester 1 at Central Coast Campus, Semester 2 at Newcastle Campus
- * Semester 1 at Newcastle Campus, Semester 2 at Central Coast Campus

**MUSIC**

MUS101 Introductory Music FY 20 Subject to approval, 2 Unit HSC Music or Grade 4 AMEB Theory/Musicianship and Practical or equivalent at discretion of Dean of Faculty of Music.

**PHYSICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS101 Physics 101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS102 Physics 102</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHYS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS103 Physics 103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS201 Quantum Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH103 and PHYS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS202 Mechanics and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH102 and PHYS103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS203 Solid State and Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHYS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205 Scientific Measurement Principles, Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHYS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301 Mathematical Methods and Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH203 and PHYS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302 Electromagnetics and Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH201 and PHYS201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS303 Atomic, Molecular and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHYS203 and PHYS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS304 Statistical Physics and Relativity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATH201 and PHYS202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS305 Nuclear Physics and Advanced Electromagnetism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHYS202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester of Offer</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEE111 Industrial Process</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEE112 Introduction to Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEE113 Chemical and Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>VLI11 Mechanics and Structures 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLI31 Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>VLI41 Environmental Engineering 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRFV11 Surveying 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRFV12 Surveying 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEC01 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DMP101 Computer Science 1 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHE101 Introduction to Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- Quota applies to enrolment in COMP101. Students studying courses outside the Faculty of Engineering will need to apply to Faculty of Engineering.
SUBJECT DESCRIPTION

Guide to Subject Entries

Subject outlines and reading lists are set out in a standard format to facilitate reference. An explanation of some of the technical terms used in this Handbook is given below.

Prerequisites are subjects which must be passed before a candidate may enrol in a particular subject.

Where a Prerequisite for a subject is marked "(advisory)", it refers to a pass in the Higher School Certificate. In such cases lectures in that subject will be given on the assumption that a pass has been achieved at the level indicated.

Corequisites refer to subjects which must be taken concurrently, unless already completed.

Examinations. The legislation defines "examination" as including mid-year examinations, assignments, tests or any other work by which the final grade of a candidate in a subject is assessed. Some attempt has been made to indicate for each subject how assessment is determined.

Texts are essential books recommended for purchase by students.

References are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased.

Credit point values associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

Classics Subject Descriptions

The Department offers undergraduate subjects in several quite distinct disciplines: Classical Civilisation, including units on Society, History, Literature in Translation, Historiography and Biography. Important aspects of each civilisation are examined through topics in classical history, literature, values and thought. NB Students intending to Major or take Honours in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following texts.

The Complete World of Classics, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Texts are essential books recommended for purchase by students.

References are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased.

Credit point values associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

Classics Subject Descriptions

The Department offers undergraduate subjects in several quite distinct disciplines: Classical Civilisation, including units on Society, History, Literature in Translation, Historiography and Biography. Important aspects of each civilisation are examined through topics in classical history, literature, values and thought. NB Students intending to Major or take Honours in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following texts.

The Complete World of Classics, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Texts are essential books recommended for purchase by students.

References are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased.

Credit point values associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

Classics Subject Descriptions

The Department offers undergraduate subjects in several quite distinct disciplines: Classical Civilisation, including units on Society, History, Literature in Translation, Historiography and Biography. Important aspects of each civilisation are examined through topics in classical history, literature, values and thought. NB Students intending to Major or take Honours in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following texts.

The Complete World of Classics, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Texts are essential books recommended for purchase by students.

References are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased.

Credit point values associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

Classics Subject Descriptions

The Department offers undergraduate subjects in several quite distinct disciplines: Classical Civilisation, including units on Society, History, Literature in Translation, Historiography and Biography. Important aspects of each civilisation are examined through topics in classical history, literature, values and thought. NB Students intending to Major or take Honours in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following texts.

The Complete World of Classics, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Texts are essential books recommended for purchase by students.

References are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased.

Credit point values associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

References

Crawford, M., The Roman Republic, Fontana.
Plutarch, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Special Note:

Students who intend to undertake a major sequence in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following reference works:


CLASSICAL CIVILISATION

200 LEVEL AND 300 LEVEL

A series of subjects offered as semester length and full-year subjects which provide detailed treatments of major aspects of Greek and Roman civilisation under the headings of:-

(a) Society
(b) History
(c) Literature in Translation
(d) Historiography and Biography

In each of these subjects considerable emphasis will be placed upon the use of ancient source materials in translation. In any year the units of Society, except Values 247 and 248, and History on offer will be those dealing with the civilisation of either Greece or Rome: the other civilisation will be treated in the following year. Some optional subjects may be offered on a more optional basis depending upon student demand and staff availability.

Requirements for Progression

200 LEVEL

Each 200 level subject has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students. Those students who wish to complete a sequence of Classical Civilisation at 200 level which will enable them to progress to 300 level should take note of the following conditions:

The minimum requirement is 30 credit points, to be made up of:

(a) BOTH CLAS247 GREEK VALUES, 5 cps. and CLAS248 ROMAN VALUES, 5 cps.
(b) EITHER CLAS202 GREEK SOCIETY, 10 cps. or CLAS204 ROMAN SOCIETY, 10 cps.
(c) NO level subject may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students.

NB: No student who has passed any 200/300 course as a 200 level subject may attempt it as a 300 level subject or vice versa.

300 LEVEL

Each 300 level subject has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students.

References

Crawford, M., The Roman Republic, Fontana.
Plutarch, Makers of Rome, Penguin.

Special Note:

Students who intend to undertake a major sequence in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following reference works:


CLASSICAL CIVILISATION

200 LEVEL AND 300 LEVEL

A series of subjects offered as semester length and full-year subjects which provide detailed treatments of major aspects of Greek and Roman civilisation under the headings of:-

(a) Society
(b) History
(c) Literature in Translation
(d) Historiography and Biography

In each of these subjects considerable emphasis will be placed upon the use of ancient source materials in translation. In any year the units of Society, except Values 247 and 248, and History on offer will be those dealing with the civilisation of either Greece or Rome: the other civilisation will be treated in the following year. Some optional subjects may be offered on a more regular basis depending upon student demand and staff availability.

Requirements for Progression

200 LEVEL

Each 200 level subject has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students. Those students who wish to complete a sequence of Classical Civilisation at 200 level which will enable them to progress to 300 level should take note of the following conditions:

The minimum requirement is 30 credit points, to be made up of:

(a) BOTH CLAS247 GREEK VALUES, 5 cps. and CLAS248 ROMAN VALUES, 5 cps.
(b) EITHER CLAS202 GREEK SOCIETY, 10 cps. or CLAS204 ROMAN SOCIETY, 10 cps.
(c) NO level subject may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students.

NB: No student who has passed any 200/300 course as a 200 level subject may attempt it as a 300 level subject or vice versa.

300 LEVEL

Each 300 level subject has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other subjects by eligible students.

References

Crawford, M., The Roman Republic, Fontana.
Plutarch, Makers of Rome, Penguin.
Students wishing to complete a major sequence of Classical Civilisation at 300 level should take note of the following conditions:

The minimum requirement is 40 credit points, made up of:

(a) EITHER CLAS202 GREEK SOCIETY, 10 cps.
or CLAS304 ROMAN SOCIETY, 10 cps.
(b) ANY ONE of the studies from:-
   (i) History: CLAS301, 303, 305, 314, 100, 10 cps.; or
   (ii) Literature: CLAS330-40, 346, 10 cps.
(c) ANY ONE of the studies from:-
   (i) Society: CLAS312 Greek/Etruscan/Roman Art, 10 cps.; or
   (ii) History. CLAS311 Alexander the Great/Augustus, 10 cps.; or
   (iii) Historiography/Biography CLAS321-324, 10 cps.
(d) ONE additional study from, b. or. c.

NB: Students contemplating HONOURS in Classical Studies, CLAS411, 412, or 413. should give consideration to including CLAS312 Greek/Etruscan/Roman Art in their choices at 300 level.

200/300 LEVEL SUBJECTS

(a) Society

CLAS247 GREEK VALUES 5cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite 20 credit points in either Classical Civilisation or Greek or Latin at 100 level
Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
A study of the key value terms and concepts of the Greeks through the use of original terminology set within translated contexts.
Text
Evans, M.C., Greek Values and Society, Department of Classics.
References
Hesiod, Hesiod and Theognis, Penguin.
CLAS248 ROMAN VALUES 5cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisites As for CLAS247
Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
A study of the key value terms and concepts of the Romans through the use of original terminology set within translated contexts.

CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

SECTION FOUR

CLAS202 GREEK SOCIETY 10cp
Offered Semester I
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
An examination of the structure of Greek society; the life cycle of a Greek; the family; the city state; democracy; the economy; religion; the games.
Text
Dudley, M., A Shorter History of Greek Art, C.U.P.
References
Adcock, F.B., Roman Political Ideas and Practice, Am Art
Hart-Davis, R., Roman Political History of Athens and Rome.

CLASS248 ROMAN VALUES 5cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisites
(a) For 204, 20 credit points in Classical Civilisation or History at 100 level
(b) For 304, 30 credit points in Classical Civilisation at 200 level, including CLAS247, 248, and 202.
Hours 2 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial/semi
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
An examination of various aspects of Roman society and culture at the Archaic and Early Imperial eras, including the structure of Roman society; the life cycle of a Roman; women; the urban environment and living conditions; religion; the games.
Text
Gardner, J.F. & Wiedemann, T., The Roman Household
Ogilvie, R.M., Roman Literature and Society, Penguin.

CLASS312 GREEK, ETRUSCAN AND ROMAN ART 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites
(i) For 204, 20 credit points in Classical Civilisation or History at 100 level
(ii) For 304, 30 credit points in Classical Civilisation at 200 level, including CLAS247, 248, and either 202 or 204.
Hours 2 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
An examination of various aspects of Greek, Etruscan and Roman art from the prehistoric period to the end of the Roman Empire, including sculpture, painting, mosaic and minor arts from 1000 B.C. to 200 A.D., with special emphasis on the Augustan Age. The course will be illustrated with slides and videos.
Text
Evans, R., Minos and Mycenaean Art, Thames & Hudson, World of Art Series.

CLASS304 ROMAN SOCIETY 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite
(i) For 304, 30 credit points in Classical Civilisation at 200 level, including CLAS247, 248, and 202.
Hours 2 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content
For 304, the study of the Roman period from Tiberius to Domitian.
Text
Ewans, M.C., Roman Values, Department of Classics.
References
Adcock, F.B., Roman Political Ideas and Practice, Am Art
Hart-Davis, R., Roman Political History of Athens and Rome.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS215</td>
<td>REPUBLICAN</td>
<td>10cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS315</td>
<td>ROME UNDER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTERNAL ATTACK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites As for CLAS203/CLAS303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours 2 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial/seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content At critical times during its history Republican Rome was subjected to pressure from invaders. This course examines four of the most significant external threats: i. the Gallic Invasion of 390 B.C., ii. the threat from Epipus: Alexander and Pyrrhus, iii. Hannibal; and, iv. the Cimbrian and Teutonic Invasions - and the most serious of the internal insurrections, the Social War of 90-88 B.C. Rome’s response to these threats and the effect each had upon the evolution of Roman institutions and mores will be treated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>References Livy, Rome and Italy, Penguin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS311 ALEXANDER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE GREAT - AUGUSTUS</td>
<td>10cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites As for CLAS303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours 1 hour per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i) Alexander the Great</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content A survey of the historical Alexander. These lectures will examine three aspects: Alexander the General, Alexander the Statesman and the personality of Alexander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plutarch, Age of Alexander, Penguin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Justin, Philippic Histories XI-XIII, tr. T.J. Ryan, Department of Classics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hammond, N.G.L., Alexander the Great: King, Commander, Statesman, Bristol.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii) Augustus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination The course will discuss aspects of the reign of Augustus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jones, A.H.M., Augustus, Chatto &amp; Windus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course materials, edited and issued by the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites i) For 200 level, 20 credit points in Classical Civilisation Greek or Latin at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii) For 300 level, 30 credit points in Classical Civilisation at level, including CLAS247, 248, or Greek or Latin at level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NB: In this course each week students will be required to select passages from the relevant author for in-depth analysis. These passes will be presented in translation, occasionally with key terms left in the original. A separate hour will be arranged for students with GREEK and/or LATIN to treat material in the original.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites (i) For 200 level, 20 credit points in Classical Civilisation or Greek or Latin or History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) For 300 level, 30 credit points in Classical Civilisation at level, including CLAS247, 248, or Greek or Latin at level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content A study of myth from the early Greek world to the Roman period. The course explores aspects of Greek and Roman Mythology and its impact on the literature and society of these cultures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Course materials, edited and issued by the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS151 GREEK, I.: ELEMENTARY</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLAS52 GREEK TEXT &amp; LANGUAGE II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20cp</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Nil</td>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 5 hours per week</td>
<td>Corequisite CLAS251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS251 GREEK TEXT AND LANGUAGE I</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLAS252 GREEK TEXT &amp; LANGUAGE II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisite CLAS252</td>
<td>Corequisite CLAS251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS252 GREEK TEXT &amp; LANGUAGE II</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLAS351 GREEK TEXT AND LANGUAGE II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Summer II</td>
<td>Offered Summer II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite CLAS251</td>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisite CLAS252</td>
<td>Corequisite CLAS251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREEK**

**100 LEVEL**

The Department offers TWO Full-Year subjects in Greek at 100 Level:

(i) **CLAS151 GREEK, I.: ELEMENTARY** is for students who have not passed HSC Ancient Greek or its equivalent.

(ii) **CLAS155 GREEK, I.: ADVANCED** is for students who have passed HSC Greek or its equivalent.

**Offered Full-Year**

**Prerequisite Nil**

**Hours 5 hours per week**

Students are introduced to the study of Ancient Greek in an intensive course of grammatical instruction and reading in the original language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CLAS151 GREEK, I.: ELEMENTARY</strong></th>
<th><strong>CLAS251 GREEK TEXT AND LANGUAGE I</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>10cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Nil</td>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisite CLAS252</td>
<td>Corequisite CLAS251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLAS155 GREEK, I.: ADVANCED** is for students who

(i) **CLAS151 GREEK, I.: ELEMENTARY** is for students who have not passed HSC Ancient Greek or its equivalent.

(ii) **CLAS155 GREEK, I.: ADVANCED** is for students who have passed HSC Latin or its equivalent.

**Offered Full-Year**

**Prerequisite Nil**

**Hours 5 hours per week**

Examination Examination plus progressive assessment

**Content**

Students are introduced to the study of Latin in an intensive course of grammatical instruction and reading in the original language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CLAS351 GREEK TEXT AND LANGUAGE II</strong></th>
<th><strong>CLAS352 GREEK TEXT AND LANGUAGE II</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>10cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
<td>Prerequisite Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisite CLAS352</td>
<td>Corequisite CLAS351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
<td>Hours 3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Greek language, 1 hr pw, and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
<td>References As for CLAS155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

**SECTION FOUR**

**CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

Text


**CLAS165  ADVANCED LATIN** 20cp

Offered: Full-Year

Prerequisite: HSC Latin or equivalent

Hours: 3 hours per week

Examination: Examination plus progressive assessment

Content

Students are required to undertake an intensive course in Latin language, 1 hr pw. as well as the reading of two prescribed texts, 2 hrs pw.

Texts


The Student's Catullus, ed D.H. Garrison, Routledge.

References


**CLAS261 LATIN TEXT & LANGUAGE I** 10cp

Offered: Semester I

Prerequisite: Latin I or CLAS161 or CLAS165

Corequisite: CLAS262

Hours: 3 hours per week

Examination: Examination papers plus progressive assessment

Content

Students are required to undertake a course in Latin language, 1 hr pw. and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.

Texts


References

As for CLAS165

**CLAS262 LATIN TEXT & LANGUAGE II** 10cp

Offered: Semester II

Prerequisite: Latin I or CLAS161 or CLAS165

Corequisite: CLAS261

Hours: 3 hours per week

Examination: Examination papers plus progressive assessment

Content

Students are required to undertake a course in Latin language, 1 hr pw. and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.

Text and References

As for CLAS261

**CLAS361 LATIN TEXT AND TEXT STUDY** 10cp

Offered: Semester I

Prerequisites: CLAS261 and 262

Corequisites: CLAS263 and 362

Hours: 1 hour per week

Examination: Examination plus progressive assessment

Content

Students, who have not taken or are not currently taking CLAS262, must take two prescribed texts, 1 hr pw for 1 semester; and one prescribed text, 2 hr pw for 1 semester. Students, who have taken or are currently taking CLAS262, must take three prescribed texts, each 1 hr pw for 1 semester.

Texts


See also CLAS248.

**CLAS362 LATIN TEXT AND TEXT STUDY II** 10cp

Offered: Semester II

Prerequisites: Latin II, or CLAS261, 262 and 263

Corequisite: CLAS362

Hours: 3 hours per week

Examination: Examination papers plus progressive assessment

Content

Students are required to undertake a course in Latin language, 1 hr pw. and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.

Text and References

As for CLAS261

**CLAS363 LATIN EPIGRAPHY AND TEXT STUDY** 10cp

Offered: Full-Year

Corequisites: CLAS361 and 362

Hours: 1 hour per week

Examination: Examination plus progressive assessment

Content

(a) One of the two texts prescribed for CLAS263, 1 hr pw for 1 semester.

(b) Latin Epigraphy, 1 hr pw for 1 semester.

Text

For, (a) As for CLAS263

For, (b) Materials supplied by the Department.

**CLAS364 LATIN SPECIAL AUTHOR STUDY** 10cp

Offered: Full-Year

Corequisites: CLAS361, 362 and 363

Hours: 1 hour per week

Examination: Final examination

Content: Study of a major work

Text


**CLAS371 ELEMENTARY SANSKRIT** 20cp

Offered: Semester I

Prerequisite: Nil

Hours: 4 hours per week

Examination: Examination papers plus progressive assessment

Content

Students are required to undertake a course in Sanskrit language, 1 hr pw. and read one prescribed text, 2 hrs pw.

Corequisite: CLAS371

Reference


**CLAS372 SANSKRIT TEXT AND LANGUAGE I** 10cp

Offered: Semester I

Not offered in 1993.

**CLAS373 SANSKRIT TEXT AND LANGUAGE II** 10cp

Offered: Semester II

Not offered in 1993.

**CLAS374 SANSKRIT III SPECIAL TEXT STUDY I** 10cp

Offered: Semester I

Not offered in 1993.

**HONOURS**

The Department of Classics offers courses at Honours level in the following areas:

- **CLAS411, F/T. CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS: CIVILISATION, P/T - CLAS412-3.**
- **CLAS421, F/T. CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS: GREEK, P/T - CLAS422.**
- **CLAS431, F/T. CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS: LATIN, P/T - CLAS432-3.**
- **CLAS451, F/T. GREEK HONOURS, P/T - CLAS452-3.**
- **CLAS461, F/T. LATIN HONOURS, P/T - CLAS462-3.**
- **CLAS471, F/T. COMBINED GREEK AND LATIN HONOURS, P/T - CLAS472-3.**

At the grammatical level, students shall show knowledge of the common types of Sanskrit nouns and verbs as well as the Devanagari script. Translation of simple passages from English to Sanskrit and vice versa will also be required.
Each can be attempted as a Full-Year course in one year or Part-Time, spread over two years. Candidates planning to undertake an Honours Degree MUST consult the Head of Department in advance to plan their choice of studies.

CLASS411 CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — CLAS412-3 CIVILISATION

NB: Students are advised to consider the desirability of including:
(a) either Greek or Latin, at least to 100 level, in their degree pattern, and, b. CLAS312 Greek, Etruscan, and Roman Art.

Prerequisites
(i) Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation with a major sequence in Latin.
(ii) Candidates who have not met the conditions laid down in, (i) may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department: guidelines can be obtained from the Department.

Content
Either,
(a) FIVE special studies, each prepared in a class of one hour per week. These studies are to be arranged between the candidates and members of staff.
or
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of 12,000 - 15,000 words.

CLASS421 CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — CLAS422-3 GREEK

Prerequisites
(i) Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation with a major sequence in Greek.
(ii) Candidates who have not met the conditions laid down in, (i) may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department: guidelines can be obtained from the Department.

Content
Either,
(a) FIVE special studies, each prepared in a class of one hour per week. These studies are to be arranged between the candidates and members of staff.
or
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of 12,000 - 15,000 words.

CLASS431 CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — CLAS432-3 LATIN

Prerequisites
(i) Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation with a major sequence in Latin.
(ii) Candidates who have not met the conditions laid down in, (i) may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department: guidelines can be obtained from the Department.

Content
Either,
(a) FIVE special studies, each prepared in a class of one hour per week. These studies are to be arranged between the candidates and members of staff.
or
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of 12,000 - 15,000 words.

CLASS451 GREEK HONOURS

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in Greek at 100, 200, and 300 level plus Classical Literature in Translation at 200 and 300 level.

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Honours in Greek by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) FIVE special studies, each prepared in a class of one hour per week. These studies are to be arranged between the candidates and members of staff.
or
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of 12,000 - 15,000 words.

CLASS452-3 LATIN

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in Latin at 100, 200, and 300 level plus Classical Literature in Translation at 200 and 300 level.

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Honours in Latin by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) TWO Special Studies in Greek, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
or
(b) TWO Special Studies in Latin, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.

CLASS471 COMBINED GREEK AND LATIN

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in major sequences of both Greek and Latin, preferably with at least one sequence of Classical Literature in Translation, either 200 or 300 level.

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Combined Greek and Latin Honours by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) TWO Special Studies in Greek, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
or
(b) TWO Special Studies in Latin, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.

CLASS472-3 HONOURS

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in Latin prepared

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Combined Greek and Latin Honours by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) TWO Special Studies in Greek, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
or
(b) TWO Special Studies in Latin, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.

CLASS481 COMBINED GREEK AND LATIN

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in major sequences of both Greek and Latin, preferably with at least one sequence of Classical Literature in Translation, either 200 or 300 level.

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Combined Greek and Latin Honours by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) TWO Special Studies in Greek, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
or
(b) TWO Special Studies in Latin, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.

CLASS482-3 HONOURS

Prerequisites
Passes at high level in Latin prepared

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able successfully to undertake the course may be admitted to Combined Greek and Latin Honours by special permission of the Head of Department.

Content
Either,
(a) TWO Special Studies in Greek, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
or
(b) TWO Special Studies in Latin, each prepared in a class of one hour per week.
Drama Subject Description

The aim of the Department is to develop a critical understanding of the elements which make up drama-in-performance. Major theatrical traditions are studied in relation to their texts, staging conditions, performance conventions, and the composition of their audiences. In addition to lectures and seminars, teaching in the Department is conducted through practical, investigative workshops, since a first-hand experience of the theatre arts is regarded as essential to a proper understanding of the theatrical medium.

**DRAM101  INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA**  20cp

**Offered Full year**

**Pre-requisites**

Nil

**Hours**

5 hours per week of class contact involving 2 hours of lectures and a 3 hour tutorial/practical workshop.

**Examination**

To be advised

**Content**

The course is designed to introduce students to a close, critical analysis of the dramatic event and to the language of the theatre. The nature and conditions of the event are studied together with the forms of drama.

**Texts**

Beckett, S., Waiting for Godot, Faber.


Brecht, B., The Good Person of Setsum, Methuen.

Gow, M., The Kid, Currency.

Halliwell, J., The Conference of the Birds, Peter Brook in Africa, Methuen.

Ibsen, H., Plays, Penguin.

Ionesco, E., Three Plays, Penguin.

Steinberg, Plays II, Methuen.

Wedekind, F., Spring Awakening, Methuen.

**Recommended reading**

To be advised

**200/300 Level Subjects**

After the completion of DRAM101, students wishing to continue studies in Drama must undertake a major sequence in each year, which consists of two subjects drawn from DRAM201-205 and two drawn from DRAM301-305. These must each be accompanied by a practical elective, drawn from DRAM250/268/368. Students wishing to extend their studies beyond the ordinary major sequence may add subjects drawn from DRAM212-211 and DRAM310-316, which need not be accompanied by a practical course.

**200 LEVEL SUBJECTS**

**DRAM201  THE GREEK THEATRE**  10cp

**Offered Semester I**

**Pre-requisite**

DRAM101

**Co-requisite**

1 x DRAM250-268

**Content**

A study of the styles and forms of European popular drama from its roots in carnival and festival to commedia dell'arte in the Renaissance.

**Texts**

Roche, B., Farces Italian Style, Penguin.

Roche, B., Commedia dell'arte: A Scene Study Book, Penguin.

**References**

Axon, R., European Drama of the Middle Ages, Hutchinson.

Bakhtin, M., Rabelais and His World, Bloomington.

Burke, P., Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe, UNSW.

Carroll, A., Buffo, Wayne State.

Davis, L., Farce, Methuen.

Ducret, P., The Italian Comedy, Dover.

Kahle, S., Traditions of Medieval English Drama, Hutchinson.

Nicolai, A., Masks, Mimes and Miracles, Cooper Square.

**DRAM203  THE PUBLIC STAGE OF THE RENAISSANCE**  10cp

**Offered Semester II**

**Pre-requisite**

DRAM101

**Co-requisite**

1 x DRAM250-268

**Content**

A study of the English public theatre of the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the historical and cultural forces which shaped its plays and styles of staging and performance.

**Texts**

Jenkon, B., Three Comedies, Penguin.

Marlowe, C., Complete Plays, Penguin.

**References**


Shakespeare, W., Henry IV (Part I), Penguin.

Henry V, Penguin.

King Lear, Penguin.

Twelfth Night, Penguin.


Cohen, W., Drama of a Nation, Cornell.

Dollimore, J. & Sinfield, A. (eds), Political Shakespeare, Manchester UP.


Weinmann, R., Shakespeare and the Popular Tradition in the Theatre, Johns Hopkins.

**Recommended reading**

To be advised.

**DRAM212  THE RISE OF THE DIRECTOR**  10cp

**Offered Semester II**

**Pre-requisite**

DRAM101

**Co-requisite**

30cp at DRAM200 level (i.e. two of DRAM201-205 and two of DRAM250-268)

**Content**

The development of the director's role from the mid-19th century to the present day.

**Recommended reading**

Braun, E., The Director and the Stage, Methuen.

Cole, T. and Chinoy, H., Directors on Directing, Bobbs Merrill.

Rowell, G. (ed), Nineteenth Century Plays, O.U.P.

References

Booth, M., English Melodrama, Jenkins.

Craig, T. (ed), Revels History of Drama in English, vols 6 & 7, Methuen.

Emelianov, V., Victorian Popular Dramatists, Twayne.

Jackson, R. (ed), Victorian Theatre, New Mermaid.

Rowell, G., The Victorian Theatre, 2nd ed., C.U.P.

Smith, J., Melodrama, Methuen.

Varady, N., From Stage to Screen, Blom.

**References**


Brecht, B., The Good Person of Setsum, Methuen.


Gielgud, J., Stage Directions, Methuen.

Joseph, B.L., A Tragic Actor, Routledge.

Marowitz, C., Papers on Acting, Taplinger.

Stanislavsky, K., An Actor Prepares, Methuen.

Building a Character, Methuen.

My Life in Art, Methuen.


**DRAM250  PLAYERS AND THE PAINTED STAGE**  10cp

**Offered Semester I**

**Pre-requisite**

DRAM101

**Co-requisite**

1 x DRAM250-268

**Content**

This course looks at performance styles, staging conventions and dramatic forms from 1800 to the advent of the silent movies.

**Texts**

Holcroft, T., A Tale of Mystery, supplied by the Department.

Monsieur, W., Van Dieman's Land, supplied by the Department.

Nero, A.W., The Schoolmistress, supplied by the Department.

Rowell, G. (ed), Nineteenth Century Plays, O.U.P.

References

Booth, M., English Melodrama, Jenkins.

Craig, T. (ed), Revels History of Drama in English, vols 6 & 7, Methuen.

Emelianov, V., Victorian Popular Dramatists, Twayne.

Jackson, R. (ed), Victorian Theatre, New Mermaid.

Rowell, G., The Victorian Theatre, 2nd ed., C.U.P.

Smith, J., Melodrama, Methuen.

Varady, N., From Stage to Screen, Blom.

**References**


Brecht, B., The Good Person of Setsum, Methuen.


Gielgud, J., Stage Directions, Methuen.

Joseph, B.L., A Tragic Actor, Routledge.

Marowitz, C., Papers on Acting, Taplinger.

Stanislavsky, K., An Actor Prepares, Methuen.

Building a Character, Methuen.

My Life in Art, Methuen.

Section Four

Drama Subject Descriptions

Drama 211 The Theatre Critics
10cp

Offered Semester I
Pre-requisite 30cp at DRAM200 level
Co-requisite 1 x DRAM350-368

Content
A study of the tradition, forms and institutions of realism in drama.

Texts
Dunbar, A., Rite, Sue and Bob Too, Methuen.
Hauptmann, G., The Weavers, Methuen.

Drama 301 Theatre
15cp

Offered Semester II
Pre-requisite 30cp at DRAM200 level
Co-requisite 1 x DRAM350-368

Content
A selection of Theatres of the World.

Texts
Arden, J. & D'Arcy, M., The Non-Stop Connolly Show, Methuen
Brecht, B., The Threepenny Opera, Methuen
Chekhov, A., The Seagull, Methuen

Drama 303 The Epic Tradition
15cp

Offered Semester II
Pre-requisite 30cp at DRAM200 level
Co-requisite 1 x DRAM350-368

Content
Bretonian epic theatre, its tradition, theoretical bases and influences.

Texts
Arden, J. & D'Arcy, M., The Non-Stop Connolly Show, Methuen
Breth, B., The Massingklaus Dialogues, Methuen
Lezzi, J.R., The Tutor & The Soldiers, Chicago U.P.
Picador, E., The Political Theatre, Methuen
McGrath, J., The Cheviot, the Stag and the Black, Black Oil, Methuen
Shakespeare, W., Coriolanus, Penguin

Drama 305 Aspects of Postcolonial Drama
15cp

Offered Semester II
Pre-requisite 30cp at DRAM200 level
Co-requisite 1 x DRAM350-368

Content
A study of the major forms of Japanese theatre from the 14th century to the present, including Noh, Kabuki and puppet theatre.

Texts
Anokhi, A., My Sister in this House, French.
Kesselman, W., My Sister in this House, Vintage.
Shaw, H., The Female Malady, Virago.
Walberg, P., Surrealism, Thames and Hudson.

Films
Aattal/Dallas, The Search and the Clergyman.
SECTION FOUR

Drama Subject Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM251</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM351</td>
<td>Community Drama I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM352</td>
<td>Community Drama II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM353</td>
<td>Community Drama III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM354</td>
<td>Theatrecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM355</td>
<td>Theatrecraft II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM356</td>
<td>The Dramatic Script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM357</td>
<td>Uses of Drama I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM358</td>
<td>Uses of Drama II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION FOUR

Drama Subject Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM259</td>
<td>TV I (Television)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM359</td>
<td>TV II (Television)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM360</td>
<td>TV III (Television)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content:
A study of postmodernist theories of contemporary culture and their reflection in a range of performance practices including live drama and dance, film performance and performance art.

Performances will include Unsolved cases by The Sydney Front, Sidetrack Theatre and Pinah Bausch.

Texts:
Baudrillard, J., Simulacra, Semiotics.
Benjamin, W., Illuminations, Schocken Books.
Goldberg, R., Performance Art, Thames & Hudson.
Foster, H., The Anti-Aesthetic, Bay Press.
Mellencamp, P., Indiscretions: Avant-Garde Film, Video and Feminism, Indiana University Press.
Muller, H., Handicamachine and other Texts, PAJ.
Wallis, B. (Editor), Art After Modernism, Museum of Contemporary Art publications, New York.

Fims:
Batman
The Home of the Brave
I've Heard the Mermaids Singing

PRACTICAL SUBJECTS

Recommended reading

Benjamin, W., Texts Sydney Goldberg, Foster, H., Feminism, Contemporary Art publications, New from the ordinary major sequence i.e. DRA201-205 and DRA301-305.

Content:

DRAM250/350 ACTING I

Offered Semester I

Pre-requisite: DRA201-212 for DRA250; 1 x DRA300 level for DRA350

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 or DRA250; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA350

Pre-requisite: DRA201-212 for DRA250; 1 x DRA300 level for DRA350

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA250; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA350

Has Acting II as its prerequisite. Acting II is a semester length course in original acting styles: acting in masks, Shakespearean acting, Brechtian acting. In contrast to Acting I, Acting II offers the opportunity to explore techniques in the actor's craft.

Recommended reading

Brecht, H., Acting Shakespeare, Methuen.
Joseph, B., Building a Character, Methuen.

Community Drama

DRAM252/352 COMMUNITY DRAMA I

Offered Semester I

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA252; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA352

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA250; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA350

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA252; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA352

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA250; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA352

There is an opportunity to develop skills in community drama practice in Australia and elsewhere through video and other material together with an input by theatre practitioners, local arts officers, etc.

Recommended reading

Kelly, O., Community Art and the State, Comedia.
Rowe, T., Arguing the Arts, Penguin.
Williams, R., Culture, Fontana.

Community Drama II

DRAM253/353 COMMUNITY DRAMA II

Offered Semester II

Pre-requisite: DRA252/352

Co-requisite: 10cp at DRA 200 level for DRA253; 15cp at DRA 300 level for DRA353

Contains practical applications of the theoretical and experiential principles explored in Community Drama I including a period of secondment to a local organisation, theatre company or community drama project.

Recommended reading

Boal, A., Theatre of the Oppressed, Pluto.
Fothberging, R. (ed), Community Theatre in Australia, Methuen.

Community Drama III

DRAM254/354 COMMUNITY DRAMA III

Offered Semester II

Pre-requisite: DRA201-212 for DRA254; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA354

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA254; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA354

Pre-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA254; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA354

Recommended reading

Scott, H., How Plays are Made, Methuen.

Theatrecraft

DRAM255/355 THEATRE CRAFT I

Offered Semester I

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA255; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA355

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA255; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA355

Recommended reading

To be advised

DRAM262/362 THE DRAMATIC SCRIPT

Offered Semester II

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA262; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA366

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA255; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA366

Recommended reading

Field, S., The Screenwriters' Workbook, Dell.

Uses of Drama

DRAM256/356 USES OF DRAMA I

Offered Semester I

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA256; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA356

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA256; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA356

Recommended reading

Booth, A., The Taming of the Shrew, Methuen.

The Electronic Media

DRAM258/358 RADIO I

Offered Semester I

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA258; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA358

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA258; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA358

Recommended reading

To be advised

DRAM259/359 TELEVISION I

Offered Semester II

Pre-requisite: DRA101 for DRA259; or 30cp at DRA200 level for DRA359

Co-requisite: 1 x DRA201-212 for DRA259; 1 x DRA301-305 for DRA359

Recommended reading

To be advised

DRAM364/365 TELEVISION II

Recommended reading

Booth, A., Theatre of the Oppressed, Pluto.
Fothberging, R. (ed), Community Theatre in Australia, Methuen.

Uses of Drama

DRAM356 USES OF DRAMA II

Recommended reading

To be advised

Not offered in 1993
ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECON102 ECONOMIC HISTORY A 10cp
Economics History constitutes a discipline distinct from Economics within the Faculty of Arts
Prerequisite Nil
Lecturer J.R. Fisher
Hours 2 lecture hours per week. 1 hour tutorial per week
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment
Content This course looks at the background to modern Australian economic development. Using simple concepts and theory, it examines:
(a) economic growth in prehistoric Australia 5000-200 B.P (Before the Present)
(b) the background to, origins and economic development of the white settlement in New South Wales 1788-1860 A.D.
ECON103 AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp
Economic History constitutes a discipline distinct from Economics within the Faculty of Arts
Prerequisite Nil
Lecturer A R Buck
Hours 2 lecture hours and one tutorial per week
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment
Content This course examines the economic origins of modern Australia. Particular attention is given to those ideas and values which have influenced Australian economic development. Topics to be discussed include: the land question, the growth of manufacturing and the arbitration system, the impact of depression and unemployment, the role of government in the Australian economy. The course ranges from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.
Examination One final examination

Content
This is the first of two semester courses which aim to give students an understanding of elementary quantitative and statistical procedures used in economics and business. ECON15 (IQM A) is a pre-requisite for ECON16 (IQM B). Both of these subjects are compulsory in the Bachelor of Economics degree and these subjects also satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

IQM A and IQM B are pre-requisites for all econometrics and mathematical courses offered at the second year level in the Department of Economics.

IQM A covers three broad areas: computing on IBM-compatible microcomputers and the use of spreadsheet software, mathematical techniques used in economics and business, and some basic economic statistics concepts.

Prescribed Texts

Computing text to be advised.

ECON116 INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE METHODS B 10cp

Lecturers: M.T. Gordon, C.R. Keating
Prerequisite: Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115)

Hours: 2 hour lecture and 2 hour laboratory session per week

Content
ECON116 (IQM B) is a compulsory subject in the Bachelor of Economics degree requirements. It also satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree. ECON116 is a pre-requisite for all econometrics and mathematical economics courses offered at the second year level in the Department of Economics.

The IQM B course provides an introduction to the mathematical techniques used in economics and business and to the econometrics topics of correlation, regression and time series analysis. Spreadsheets (Lotus 1-2-3) are used in the analysis of data throughout the semester.

Tests

ECON202 EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Lecturer: S.R. Shenoy

Prerequisites: For ECON202, Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Prerequisites: For ECON202, 30 Credit points. Economic History at 200 level.

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

ECON203 ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I 10cp

Lecturer: H.W. Dick

Prerequisites: For ECON203, Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Prerequisites: For ECON203, 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week

Examination: End of semester and progressive assessment

Content
Economic History of Indonesia
The economic history of Indonesia from the prosperous sixteenth century to the contemporary New Order. Topics are trade and urbanisation, village economy and agriculture, taxation and welfare and entrepreneurship and the state.

References

References
Lockwood, W.W.

ECON291 READINGS IN ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Lecturer: S.R. Shenoy

Prerequisite: As for ECON204 or ECON304

Corequisite: For ECON291 is ECON204, for ECON391 is ECON304

Hours: 2 hours per week

Examination: Progressive assessment

Content
Japanese economic history from about 1600 to the period after 1945

Text
Readings will be advised


ECON295/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY III 10cp

ECON305

Lecturers: J.R. Fisher

Prerequisites: For ECON205 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Prerequisites: For ECON305 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week, one hour tutorial per fortnight

Examination: End of semester and progressive assessment

Content
Modern Chinese Economic History

Economic growth of China before 1949. Major topics are the spread of the market economy, population growth and the impact of the West.

Texts

References
Jones E.L. 1988, Growth Recurring, Oxford U.P.
Grove, L. and Daniel, C. (eds) 1944, State and Society in China, Tokyo U.P.

ECON292 READINGS IN ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Lecturer: J.R. Fisher

Prerequisite: As for ECON204 or ECON304

Corequisite: For ECON292 is ECON204, for ECON392 is ECON305

Hours: 2 hours per week

Examination: Progressive assessment
**SECTION FOUR**

**ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

**Content**
Modern Chinese Economic History, changes in economic policy and their implications before and after 1949.

**Text**
Riskin, C. 1987, China's Political Economy, Oxford UP.

**ECON208 COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS A**
10cp

**Lecturer**
J.C.de Castro Lopo

**Prerequisite**
Microeconomics 1 (ECON110) and Macroeconomics 1 (ECON111)

**Hours**
2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week

**Examination**
3 hour examination and/or progress assessment

**Content**
This course aims at the analysis of systemic features of a significant sample of national economies and the making of informed inter-system comparisons, using basic tools of economic and statistical analysis.

The empirical content of the course is the object of periodical reviews, in response to changes in relative relevance of different systems. Focus will be placed on significant managed capitalist systems, viz., the United States, France, Japan, Holland and Sweden and the emergence of the EC both as a source of important trade-creation and trade-diversion effects and as a catalyst for systemic changes.

**References**

**ECON209 COMPARATIVE MODELS AND CASES**
10cp

**Lecturer**
J.C.de Castro Lopo

**Prerequisite**
Microeconomics 1 (ECON110) and Macroeconomics 1 (ECON111)

**Hours**
2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week

**Examination**
One 3 hour paper and/or progress assessment

**Content**
This course represents an extension of the work in applied economic and empirical analysis carried out in ECON208 (which is not, however, a pre-requisite). Emphasis is placed on systems that rely on a higher degree of centralised control processes and centralised decision-making.

**References**

**ECON210 POLITICAL ECONOMICS**
10cp

**Lecturer**
K.B.Burgess, J.A.Doelman, R.H.Green

**Prerequisite**
Microeconomics 1 (ECON110) and Macroeconomics 1 (ECON111)

**Hours**
2 lecture hours per week

**Examination**
One 3 hour paper and other assessment

**Content**
This course will examine a range of economic issues and theories within a political context. Contemporary policy questions such as the environment, unemployment, income distribution and the role of planning and markets, will be evaluated. Emphasis is placed upon ideology, power and conflict in the assessment of these issues.

**References**
Fitzgerald, T. 1990, Between Life and Economics, ABC.
Jennet, C. and Stewart, R. 1990, Hawke and Australian Public Policy, Macmillan.
Schumpeter, J. 1943, Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy, Unwin.

**ECON211 THEORY OF PUBLIC CHOICE**
10cp

**Lecturer**
J.A. Doelman

**Prerequisite**
Microeconomics 1 (ECON110) and Macroeconomics 1 (ECON111)

**Hours**
2 lecture hours per week

**Assessment**
To be advised

**Content**
This course is analytical in nature and concerned with economic principles governing political behaviour. The theory of public or social choice can be viewed as an extension of welfare economics. Traditionally, welfare economics deals with questions of allocation and distribution in the context of market interaction. Related questions can be asked where choice is determined by political interaction. Topics include aspects of conflict theory, of game theory, and of voting theory.

**References**
Colman, A. 1982, Game Theory and Experimental Games, Pergamon Press.
Olson, M. 1982, The Rise and Decline of Nations, Yale UP.
Schellenberg, J.A. 1982, The Economics of Conflict, OUP.

**ECON216 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS A**
10cp

**Lecturer**
P.J.Stanton and C.J.Aislabie

**Prerequisite**
Microeconomics 1 (ECON110) and Macroeconomics 1 (ECON111)

**Hours**
2 lecture hours per week

**Examination**
One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

**Content**
The course commences with a discussion of the concepts of development and poverty. Major topics to follow are: growth, poverty and income distribution; population growth and development; rural-urban migration; industrial and agricultural development policies, government policies and economic growth, foreign aid and economic growth; and foreign trade and economic growth. Throughout the course case study materials from various Third World countries will be used, with particular emphasis on South and east Asia.

**References**
Gemmell, N. 1987, Surveys in Development Economics, Blackwell.

**ECON220 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIA**
10cp

**Lecturers**
D.K.Macdonald

**Prerequisite**
Industry Economics A (ECON216)

**Hours**
2 hours per week

**Examination**
One 2 hour paper plus an assignment

**Content**
This course provides a study of the causes and suggested remedies for the malaise that has been said to characterise Australian industry in recent times. The incentives and impediments to structural adjustment within the Australian economy will be examined. Students will be introduced to Australian industry data sources. The structure and uses of the ASIC will be examined. Students will be expected to prepare a research paper and present the findings at a class seminar.

**References**
There is no one set text recommended for purchase, but a list of references (mainly Industries Assistance Commission and Bureau of Industry Economics reports and papers) will be provided.
ECON230 INTRODUCTORY LABOUR ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer B.L. Gordon

Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

This course is not available to students who have passed ECON206 (Labour Economics A)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

Content

The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multifaceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

References


ECON240 INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours plus 1 tutorial hour

Examination: Progressive assessment plus examinations

Content

This course examines those mathematical and statistical techniques, necessary to undertake a detailed reading of econometrics. Parametric emphasis is given to the derivation of the general linear model in matrix form and the least squares estimators, including their properties and distributions under the classical assumptions.

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

The course is designed primarily to provide an introduction to mathematical tools used in econometrics and economics. The topics dealt with include econometric applications of differential and integral calculus, the principles of matrix algebra and its application to input/output analysis and linear programming.

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

The course is designed to give economics and commerce students a working knowledge of the common econometric tests found in the journal literature, using the econometric package SHAZAM and the DX database. Topics include multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, non-parametric testing and Bayesian decision theory.

Text

To be advised

References


ECON241 ECONOMETRICS I 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours plus 1 tutorial hour

Examination: Progressive assessment plus examinations

Content

The course extends the economic statistics component of Introductory Quantitative Methods to include two-sample hypothesis testing (means and proportions) and k-sample hypothesis testing (analysis-of-variance and Chi-square tests). The simple regression model is extended to the multiple regression model and the basic assumptions and problems of econometrics are discussed. Hypothesis testing in the classical general linear model framework is also covered. Detailed economic applications are investigated using software packages such as SHAZAM, MINITAB and DX.

Text


ECON242 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS I 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour

Examination: To be advised

Content

The course is designed to give economics and commerce students a working knowledge of the common econometric tests found in the journal literature, using the econometric package SHAZAM and the DX database. Topics include multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, non-parametric testing and Bayesian decision theory.

Text

To be advised

References

 Maddala, G.S. 1988, Introduction to Econometrics, Macmillan.

ECON243 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS I 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON116) or MATH103.

Hours 2 lecture hours

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

This course is designed primarily to provide an introduction to mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include econometric applications of differential and integral calculus, the principles of matrix algebra and its application to input/output analysis and linear programming.

Texts


References


Chiang, A., Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics, McGraw-Hill.

ECON250 MICROECONOMICS II 10cp

Lecturers P.R. Anderson and C.W Stahl

Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110)

Hours 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination: One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

This section covers some specialised microeconomic topics not covered in Economics 1. The following subjects are amongst those considered: Theories of production and consumption:
### SECTION FOUR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECON006 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examination</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The theory and analysis of international trade and policy. This covers the role and scope for international specialization, the gains from trade, optimal trade intervention, the effects of trade at the national and international levels and the theory of preferential trading. Australian illustrations are used wherever possible.

To be advised.

### ECON030 URBAN ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | M.T. Gordon |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | Progressive Assessment |

The focus of this course is the region as a unit of economic activity and, in particular, the region as a sub-unit of the national economy. The course will be concerned with the principles underlying the formation of regional units, with the functioning of regional economies, and with investigating the determinants of regional growth or decline and how these determinants might be altered by policy. Topics included are: factor mobility, regional problems; regional growth; techniques of regional analysis (e.g. export base models, shift-share, input-output models, econometric models); contemporary patterns of regional change in Australia; an introduction to regional questions in other contexts; policy issues.

To be advised.

---

### SECTION FOUR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECON251 MACROECONOMICS II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examination</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The principal part of the course deals with the determination of the level of economic activity in the macroeconomy. This work stresses the interdependent nature of economic activity, the linkages between the major macroeconomic markets, and the implications of these linkages and interdependencies for the effective operation of macroeconomic policy. Models which seek to explain the determination of aggregate economic activity are developed. The role of the Government in influencing aggregate demand for goods in the economy is examined together with the implications of alternative theories of consumption and investment expenditure. Analysis of the determinants of the supply and demand for money provides an understanding of the linkages between the real and financial sectors of the economy. Alternative theories of inflation are examined and the influence of external factors on the domestic economy considered.

The models of macroeconomic activity provide a foundation for the discussion of macroeconomic policy. Beginning with the theory of macroeconomic policy, the nature of the instruments/target problems is discussed. In the context of the ‘Keynesian’/‘Monetarist’ controversy, the need for discretionary policy is examined. The effectiveness of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies in the Australian institutional environment is considered with specific reference made to the Balance of Payments constraint and exchange rate policy.

**Text:**

To be advised.

### ECON309 URBAN ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | M.T. Gordon |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | Progressive Assessment |

To be advised.

---

### ECON310 REGIONAL ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | M.T. Gordon |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | Progressive Assessment |

To be advised.

---

### ECON312 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | A. Mahmood |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment |

To be advised.

---

### ECON313 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | J. A. Doelzeman, M.T. Gordon, C.W. Stahl |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | One 3 hour final examination. One research essay |

To be advised.

---

### ECON314 REGIONAL ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | M.T. Gordon |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | Progressive Assessment |

To be advised.

---

### ECON315 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS |

| **Lecturer** | A. Mahmood |
| **Prerequisite** | Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) |
| **Hours** | 2 lecture hours per week for one semester |
| **Examination** | One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment |

To be advised.
ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECON317 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS A 10cp
Lecturer B.L.J. Gordon
Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
Content
The course deals with some of the schools and streams of ideas which stand behind modern Economics. Study of pre-modern economic thought has a number of rationales including increased awareness of the ways in which major economists integrated their ideas, and the opportunity to judge the present scope and preoccupations of professional Economics from the perspectives of its former dimensions.

In the course we are concerned mainly with the classical political economy of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Major emphasis is on the ideas of: Adam Smith, Thomas Malthus, David Ricardo and his followers; and, John Stuart Mill. Also, attention is given to the types of economic analysis which preceded the emergence of classical economics. This involves examination of Mercantilism, Physiocracy, and earlier ethical-legal systems.

Tests

References
B.L.J. Gordon, R.H. Green, The Economic Consequences of the Peace and its aftermath.
B.L.J. Gordon, A.C. Oakley, S.R. Sheroy Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Assessment Examination plus progressive assessment
Content
The following topics may be treated in the course, but the specific content will vary from year to year.

(1) The development of the thought of John Maynard Keynes, followed through from the early works, The Economic Consequences of the Peace and The Economic Consequences of Mr Churchill, to the General Theory and its aftermath.
(2) The evolution of the Austrian school of economics, including a treatment of the major works of the first generation -Menger, von Wieser, and Boeheim-Bawerk - plus some of the leading ideas of their successors including Mises and Hayek.
(3) The role of the ‘surplus’ approach to value and distribution based on modern interpretations of classical economics and the relationship to Keynes’ principle of effective demand.

References
Hayek, F. 1935, Prices and Production, Routledge.
Hayek, F. 1939, Profits, Interest and Investment, Routledge.
### ECON322 MONETARY THEORY

**10cp**

**Lectures** P.R. Anderson and M.A. Hassain  
**Prerequisite** Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)**

**Examination** One 3 hour paper  
**Content**  
This course begins with an examination of the controversy concerning the definition of money, and proceeds to a brief overview of the financial system. The classical, Keynesian and monetarist theories of the role of money in the economy are examined and compared, and their policy implications are analysed. Topics such as the supply and demand for money and the relationship of the real and monetary sectors of the economy are considered in depth.

- Theories of interest rates, such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory, are studied and alternative theories of the term structure of interest rates are examined. A monetary model of the interest rate is also developed. Additional topics such as the monetary dynamics of hyper-inflation and the examination of the roles of monetary factors in both exchange rates and balance of payments determination, are also included. The course ends with an examination of the neoclassical monetary growth models.

**References**  
To be advised.

---

### ECON323 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND POLICY

**10cp**

**Lecturer** P.R. Anderson, M.A. Hassain  
**Prerequisite** Monetary Theory (ECON322)**

**Examination** One 3 hour paper  
**Content**  
This course examines the Australian financial system in detail, considering the main financial institutions and markets. The causes of, and effects of, the major changes which have occurred in the post World War II period are considered. Special focus is placed on recent development in financing in Australia, but aspects of international finance and global financial markets are also reviewed.

---

### ECON324 MACROECONOMICS I

**10cp**

**Lecturers** D.K. Macdonald  
**Prerequisite** Industrial Relations IIIA (ECON221)**

**Examination** Two lecture hours per week  
**Content**  
This course covers international and comparative industrial relations. Topics include the United States, Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Sweden, Japan, and Korea.

- Additional topics such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory, are studied and alternative theories of the term structure of interest rates are examined. A monetary model of the interest rate is also developed. Additional topics such as the monetary dynamics of hyper-inflation and the examination of the roles of monetary factors in both exchange rates and balance of payments determination, are also included. The course ends with an examination of the neoclassical monetary growth models.

**References**  
To be advised.

---

### ECON325 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIA

**10cp**

**Lecturer** R.H. Green  
**Prerequisite** Industrial Relations IIIB (ECON222)**

**Examination** One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment  
**Content**  
This course covers international and comparative industrial relations. In particular, it compares the framework, conduct and performance of industrial relations in a number of countries and draws implications for Australia. The countries to be studied include the United States, Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Sweden, Canada, New Zealand, Japan and South Korea.

**References**  
To be advised.

---

### ECON326 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIB

**10cp**

**Lecturer** D.K. Macdonald  
**Prerequisite** Industrial Relations IIIA (ECON225)**

**Examination** Two lecture hours per week  
**Content**  
This is a course in econometric theory which investigates the theory of simultaneous econometric models and dynamic time series models. Estimation and forecasting of simultaneous econometric models and dynamic time series models is investigated. An introduction is also given to time series models and cointegration.
This course is designed to extend the application of mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include the solution of first order, second order and simultaneous difference and differential equations and their economic applications, game theory, revision of linear programming and introduction to non-linear programming.

Text
Chiang, A. Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics, McGraw-Hill.

References

Same as for Applied Econometrics I (ECON242)

ECON350 PHILosophical Issues in economics 10cp

NOT OFFERED IN 1993

ECON360 Microeconomics III 10cp

Lecturers P J C Stanton

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus 1 seminar hour per fortnight

Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content
This course deals with topics in applied microeconomic analysis. Students are encouraged to use the theory and tools they have acquired to assess and question the rationale, aims and likely effects of government policy in selected topic areas, using an economic perspective. The policy areas vary from year to year according to the research interests of the lecturers.

References
To be advised.

ECON361 Macroeconomics III 10cp

Lecturer B Hughes

Prerequisite Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus one seminar hour per fortnight

Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content
An extension and development of topics in applied macroeconomic theory and policy that were covered in Macroeconomics II.

References
To be advised.

ECON401 Economics IV 40cp

ECON402 40cp

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 and ECON402.

Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 in the first year and ECON402 in the second year.

It is recommended that potential Honours students consult with the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to that in which they intend to enrol.

Prerequisites As listed in Schedule, refer to Faculty of Economics and Commerce Handbook.

Entry into these subjects requires the written approval of the Head of the Department of Economics.

Content
Students may choose their program in accordance with the following guidelines and with the approval of the Head of Department of Economics.

For the students in BSc:
(a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and
(b) Either Macroeconomic Analysis or Microeconomic Analysis

(c) Two of the following:
Labour Economic III
Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
Workplace Industrial Relations

Any Economics IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

(d) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words

For students enrolled in BCom. and BA:
(a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and
(b) Three of the following:
Labour Economic III
Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations (ECON504 MBA)
Workplace Industrial Relations (ECON505 MBA)

Any Economic IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

(c) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words
Education Subject Descriptions

General
The study of Education within the Faculty of Arts provides an opportunity to examine a broad range of developments from the point of view of both the individual and society. The undergraduate courses in Education approach that subject from the perspective of its history, philosophy, theory, sociology and research styles and techniques. This is a general or academic approach distinct from an immediately vocational one.

Acceptance as a candidate for Honours will depend on meritorious performance in Education 200 and 300 level subjects and supporting subjects. Intending Honours students should note the wide range of study areas made available by the staff, and should discuss their proposed programmes with the Head of Department.

Within the Faculty of Arts postgraduate studies may be undertaken for the degree of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Postgraduate studies in Education are also offered within the Faculty of Arts leading to the Diploma in Education and the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Education, Doctor of Education and Doctor of Philosophy. Details of these programmes are given in the Handbook of the Faculty of Education.

The content and staffing of subjects listed below may slightly depend on staff availability.

EDUC101 EDUCATION I - PART 1 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites Nil
Coordinator R. Mackie
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week
Examination Essay, tutorial, 2 hour examination
Content
This unit will introduce the student to the study of Education as an organized body of knowledge. In exploring the question what is education, the course will concentrate on five themes: childhood, adolescence, schools, learning and curriculum. The approach will be thematic and interdisciplinary, looking at the selected themes from the standpoint of disciplines that contribute to education. This preliminary unit will seek to emphasize the breadth of scholarship in Education and its practical effects.

References
Aries, P., Centuries of Childhood.
Illich, I., Deschooling Society.
Russell, B., On Education.

EDUC102 EDUCATION I - PART 2 10cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisites Nil

Coordinator R. Mackie
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week
Examination Essay, tutorial, 2 hour examination
Content
This unit can be undertaken subsequent to EDUC101 or independently of it. In further exploration of the question "What is Education?", the course will concentrate on class and gender in education; the history, role and function of public, private and alternative education, and examine policy and politics in Australian Education Reform Bill in NSW (1990).

References
Barcan, A., Two Centuries of Australian Education.
Byrne, M., Women and Education.
Connell, R.W., Ruling Class, Ruling Culture, Making the Difference.
Neill, A.S., Summerhill.

EDUC202 EDUCATION II - PART I 15cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites 60 cp or EDUC101 and EDUC102
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and 1 tutorial
Examination Progressive assessment and examination at the end of Semester I

Students will complete all topics offered.

(a) Introduction to Educational Psychology
This component first overviews the major goals and areas of educational psychology and then focuses on three major areas. These are: human development, motivation, and learning and memory. The course examines some central problems in education in these areas from elementary to university levels and how applying psychology may help solve them.

Texts To be advised.

(b) History of Australian Education I: Schooling and Child Life in colonial New South Wales
This course explores the nature of childhood and child life in colonial New South Wales between 1788 and 1901, with particular consideration given to various provisions made for elementary education and child care by government and church agencies. The development of various types of schools in both urban and rural areas will be considered as well as the establishment of child-saving institutions and agencies for homeless, neglected and underprivileged children.

Main Reference
Ramslad, John 1986, Children of the Back Lanes, University of New South Wales, Kensington.

(c) Modern Educational Theories I: Progressive Education Theory and Its Critics
This course examines the rise of progressive education from its various tributaries including the ideas of Rousseau, Psychoanalysis and Social Darwinism. An examination of progressive education is made through an analysis of its specific principles and "types", as well as its important personalities like Dewey and Kilpatrick. Recent developments that attempt to reinitiate a more traditional perspective are considered and an appraisal of the familiar "traditional versus progressive" debate.

References
To be provided in lectures. A preliminary reading of Lawson and Peterson Progressive Education: An Introduction, would be of value.

EDUC203 EDUCATION II - PART 2 15cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisites EDUC202
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and 1 tutorial
Examination Progressive assessment and examination at the end of Semester II

Students will complete all topics offered.

(a) Educational Psychology
This component surveys some major areas of educational psychology: individual differences in such traits as intelligence, creativity and cognitive styles, evaluation, special education, and psychological and educational testing. Much of the course will examine new work on the nature of intelligence and ability and its implications for education. The course also will include a practical component on psychological testing.

Texts To be advised.

(b) History of Australian Education II: Education in 20th Century Australia
Beginning with a consideration of the neo-Herbertan reforms in education of the 1900s, this course considers the growth, development and nature of formal education in Australia in the 20th century. Primary, secondary and tertiary education in New South Wales will be a particular focus, but considerations will be given to particular educational developments in other Australian states. Contemporary issues in Australian Education in their historical context will be emphasised.

(c) Modern Educational Theories II: Large-Scale Theories, Radical Theorists and Their Critics
This course considers the educational significance of the major theoretical positions that have developed since the mid-1800s, essentially from the ideas of G.W.F. Hegel (1770-1831). These positions are Marxism, Existentialism, Anarchism, Humanism, Fascism/Nazism. The significance of philosophy of technology is also considered, and the ideas of some recent theorists of education outlined with regard also to some critiques of them.

EDUCATION 300 LEVEL
From 1992 new arrangements will apply for units offered at this level. Each unit will require EDUC201 or EDUC202 and 203 as prerequisites, and each unit will be taught for one semester of four hours per week, and be worth 20 cp. Two units will be offered in Semester I and two in Semester II. Candidates may take any one, or more, or all four of the units on offer.

EDUC307 PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION 20cp
Prerequisites EDUC201 or EDUC202 & 203
Hours 4 hours per week Semester I
Assessment Progressive Assessment including classwork and assignments

Text To be advised

References

EDUC308 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IN EDUCATION 20cp
Prerequisites EDUC201 or EDUC 202 & 203
Hours 4 hours per week Semester I
Examination Assignments plus Seminar presentations

Text To be advised

References
This course consists of an introduction to the nature and practice of educational research, including experimental, quasi experimental, survey, historical, and ethnographic research. Students will be assisted to identify educational problems and issues in research terms, to review the literature discussing a specific educational problem or issue, to evaluate and design simple research projects, to discuss and select appropriate measures of educational programs and to undertake the analysis and reporting of the results of a research project.

Text
SECTION FOUR

EDUCATION SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

English Subject Descriptions

The English Department offers a wide range of subjects in English and related literature, film, expository writing, ENGL210, and creative writing, ENGL220. Students who wish to complete a BA Pass with a MAJOR in English must, in order to meet the requirements of the Faculty of Arts, attain at least 90 credit points in English subjects. These points can be attained by the following combination of core subjects and optional subjects:

(a) ENGL101, 20cp.
(b) ENGL201, 20cp. and one 200 level optional subject, 10cp.
(c) ENGL301, 20cp. and two 300 level optional subjects, 20cp.

The Department stresses that these requirements are a bare minimum and encourages students to build on this major sequence by studying other optional subjects that will broaden their knowledge of the discipline. It is especially emphasised that students who wish to proceed to postgraduate work at Honours, Masters or Doctoral level should complete more than the minimum requirements of the major sequence.

Those students not majoring in English may include any English 200 level optional subjects in their courses, provided they have passed ENGL101.

Students who wish to study at postgraduate level may do so either through coursework programs, BA Hons and MA, or through a research thesis, MA, PhD. In order to qualify for entry into the BA Hons program, ENGL401, a student must have completed a BA pass at the University of Newcastle or another recognised institution, with at least an English major and a credit in ENGL301, but entry is finally at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students must complete the BA Hons program before they can enroll in the MA by coursework or the MA and PhD by thesis.

ENGL101 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES 20cp

Offered Full Year
Prerequisite Nil

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week
Examination 50% progressive assessment 50% examinations

Content Semester 1:
(a) Introduction to Narrative
Lecturer: Assoc. Prof. D. V. Boyd.
(b) Introduction to Poetry
Lecturer Dr C. P. Pollnitze.
Semester 2:
(c) Shakespeare
Lecturer Dr P. J. Holbrook.
(d) Dickens
Lecturer Dr I. L. Salazinovsky.

Texts Reference text for all four strands of ENGL101:

ENGL201 ENGLISH II CORE 17th & 18th CENTURY LITERATURE 20cp

(Students enrolled in an English major must add at least one option at 200 level)

Offered Full Year
Prerequisite ENGL101

Hours 1 lecture hour and 1 tutorial hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and examination (end of Year)

Content SEMESTER I: 17th Century Literature
Lecturer Prof. D. L. Frost.

References

Dewey, J. Democracy and Education.
Harris, K. 1979, Knowledge and Education: The Structural Representation of Reality, Routledge.
Harris, K. 1981, Teachers and Classes, Routledge.

EDUC201 HISTORY OF EDUCATION 20cp

- CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVES

Prerequisites ENED 201 or ENED202 and 203

Hours 4 hours per week Semester II
Examination Seminar, assignment, essay

Content This course examines developments in Australian education for the period 1920 through to the early sixties. The impact of the Depression, two World Wars and subsequent demographic, social and economic changes as well as the influence of developments in education in Britain, Europe and America will be explored. A key theme in the course will be the educational experiences of the 'Baby Boom' generation. Throughout the course a strong emphasis will be placed on current historiographical trends and theoretical perspectives, and particular attention will be given to the increasing use of oral evidence in education history.

Texts To be advised.

EDUC491 EDUCATION HONOURS

EDUC492

EDUC493

Prerequisites Meritorious performance in Education 200 and 300 level subjects.

Hours The equivalent of six hours per week
Examination To be advised

Content
(a) A thesis to be prepared from acceptable primary or secondary sources.

(b) A programme to be arranged, in consultation with the Head of Department, from some of the units listed below. these will be selected to meet the needs and interests of individual students. Class-time should amount to the equivalent of six hours per week.

(i) Appropriate units in Education 300 level subjects or postgraduate Education subjects not previously taken by the candidate (each unit 2 hours per week).
(ii) Historiography and Methodology in the History of Education
(iii) Modern Educational Theories
(iv) Australian Education - Sociological and Historical Perspectives
(v) Progressive Education in Australia
(vi) Studies in Educational Psychology and Research Methodology

Students are required to participate in the postgraduate research seminar programme.

Texts To be advised.

REFERENCES

Abrams, A Glossary of Literary Terms, 5th edn, Rinehart.

SEMESTER 1:
(a) Introduction to Narrative
Prose Narrative:
Conrad, Heart of Darkness, Norton.
C. Bronz, Jane Eyre, Penguin.

Film Narrative:
Welles, Citizen Kane
Hitchcock, Rebecca
Allen, The Purple Rose of Cairo

(b) Introduction to Poetry
Murray, Collected Poems, Angus & Robertson.

SEMESTER 2:
(c) Shakespeare
A Midsummer Night's Dream, Signet.
Hamlet, Norton.
King Lear, Signet.
Antony & Cleopatra, Signet.
The Tempest, Signet.

(d) Dickens
Oliver Twist, Penguin.
Hard Times, Penguin.
Great Expectations, Penguin.
Bleak House, Penguin.

Recommended Reference
The following are not set texts, and will not be lectured on, but are recommended for reference:

The Australian Concise Oxford Dictionary, 7th edn.
Bernard, A Short Guide to Traditional Grammar, Sydney University Press.

ENGL201 ENGLISH II CORE 17th & 18th CENTURY LITERATURE 20cp

(Students enrolled in an English major must add at least one option at 200 level)

Offered Full Year
Prerequisite ENGL101

Hours 1 lecture hour and 1 tutorial hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and examination (end of Year)

Content

SEMESTER I: 17th Century Literature
Lecturer Prof. D. L. Frost.
**SENIOR II: 18th Century Literature**

**Lecturer:** Dr. D. M. O'Sullivan.

**Texts**

17th Century Literature

- Shakespeare, Macbeth ed. K. Muir, Methuen.
- Shakespeare, The Tempest ed. P. Kermode, Methuen.

**Milton, Paradise Lost, Norton.**

**Note:** Students who are also enrolled in ENGL201 Shakespearean Tragedy are advised to use The Complete Signet Shakespeare, Harcourt, Brace.

18th Century Literature

- Pope, The Rape of the Lock, Oxford.
- Richardson, Pamela, Penguin.
- Fielding, Tom Jones, Penguin.

**Austen, Emma, Oxford.**

**ENGL301 ENGLISH III CORE: 19TH & EARLY 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE**

*(Students enrolled in an English major must add at least two options at 300 level)*

**Offered Full Year**

**ENGL301**

**Prerequisite:** ENGL201

**Hours:** 1 lecture and 1 tutorial hour per week

**Examination:** Progressive assessment and examination (end of year)

**Content:**

- Semester I: Romantic Poetry and the Mid Nineteenth Century Novel
  - Lecturer: Dr. C.J. Hanna
  - **Texts:**
    - Emily Bronte, Wuthering Heights, Penguin.
    - Keats, Complete Poems, Penguin.
    - Tennyson, Selected Poetry, Modern Library.
    - George Eliot, Middlemarch, Penguin.
  - Late 19th and Early 20th Century Literature
    - James, Portrait of a Lady, Oxford.
    - Joyce, Ulysses, Penguin.

- Semester II: Late 19th and Early 20th Century Literature
  - Lecturer: Assoc. Prof. C.W.F. McKenna
  - **Texts:**
    - Romantic Poetry and the Mid-Nineteenth Century Novel
      - Emily Bronte, Wuthering Heights, Penguin.
      - Keats, Complete Poems, Penguin.
      - Tennyson, Selected Poetry, Modern Library.
      - George Eliot, Middlemarch, Penguin.
    - Late 19th and Early 20th Century Literature
      - James, Portrait of a Lady, Oxford.
      - Joyce, Ulysses, Penguin.

**ENGL302 RENAISSANCE DRAMA ENGL302**

**Offered Semester 2**

**Prerequisite:** ENGL202 is ENGL101

- Pre or corequisite for ENGL302 is ENGL201

- Lecturer: Dr. C. Breight.

**Examination:** 100% progressive assessment

**Content:**

- A survey of English Renaissance drama, focusing on the Elizabethan and Jacobean period.

**ENGL302/ SHAKESPEAREAN TRAGEDY ENGL302**

**Offered Semester 1**

**Prerequisite:** ENGL213 is ENGL101

- Pre or corequisite for ENGL302 is ENGL201

- Lecturer: Prof. D. L. Frost.

**Examination:** 100% progressive assessment

**Content:**

- Two great and very different narrative poems, The Prelude and Don Juan, are central to this course, which surveys narrative continuities and developments in the work of six Romantic poets.

**ENGL302/ ROMANTICISM ENGL302**

**Offered Semester 2**

**Prerequisite:** ENGL215 is ENGL101

- Pre or corequisite for ENGL302 is ENGL201

- Lecturer: Dr. C. P. Pollitz.

**Examination:** 100% progressive assessment

**Content:**

- To be advised.
ENGL220 CREATIVE WRITING PROSE 20cp
ENGL320 DRAMATIC DIALOGUE AND POETRY
Offered Full Year
Prerequisite for ENGL220 is ENGL101
Corequisite for ENGL220 At least one other 200 level course in English Literature
Pre or corequisite for ENGL320 is ENGL301
Lecturer Assoc Prof P. L. Kavanagh.
Hours 3 workshop hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
This is a course in imaginative writing. Students will be required to study and practice the skills involved in writing prose, dramatic dialogue and poetry, with opportunity to specialise in one or more of these modes. It will involve the analysis, discussion and employment of a variety of styles, forms, techniques and aesthetic approaches.

Students will be required to write and edit their work in weekly three hour sessions.
Assessment will be based on a portfolio of work demonstrating a range of writing skills.
Referred Reading

ENGL224 AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE: 1970-1991 10cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisite For ENGL224 is ENGL101
Pre or corequisite for ENGL24 is ENGL201
Lecturer Dr C. J. Hanna.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
This course shows how the major preoccupations of the so-called ‘Romantic’ movement in the 1970s developed into the ‘mythic awareness’ characteristic of contemporary writing.

Texts
Kennally, Passenger, Penguin.
Grenville, Lillian’s Story, Allen & Unwin.
Cary, Hywacker, UQP.
Winton, Cloudstreet, McPhee Gribble.
Dransfield, Collected Poems, UQP.

ENGL227/ CHAUCER 10cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisite for ENGL227 is ENGL101
Prerequisite for ENGL227 is ENGL201
Pre or corequisite for ENGL227 is ENGL301
Lecturer Dr P. J. Holbrook.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
A study of the major poetry, with attention to its European literary and intellectual contexts and to Chaucer’s language.

Text
Chaucer, The Riverside, Houghton Mifflin.

ENGL228/ RENAISSANCE LYRIC POETRY 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite for ENGL228 is ENGL101
Prerequisite for ENGL228 is ENGL201
Pre or corequisite for ENGL228 is ENGL301
Lecturer Dr N. E. Wright.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment

Texts
To be announced

ENGL229/ THE GOTHIC STRAND 10 cp
Offered Semester II
Prerequisite for ENGL229 is ENGL101
Prerequisite for ENGL229 is ENGL201
Pre or corequisite for ENGL229 is ENGL301
Lecturer Dr D. O. Matthews.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
The revival of interest in medievalism which began in the late eighteenth century had critical influence in shaping views of history from this period to the end of the nineteenth century. This course examines appropriations of medieval history in the Gothic and historical novels, and the influence of a Gothic ‘strand’ in nineteenth-century fictions.

ENGL230/ TWENTIETH-CENTURY FANTASY 10cp
ENGL330 Offered Semester II
Prerequisite For ENGL230 is ENGL101
Prerequisite for ENGL330 is ENGL201
Pre or corequisite for ENGL330 is ENGL301
Lecturer Assoc Prof. N. C. Talbot.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
A study of the developing conventions of fantasy and science fiction. Special topics include heterocosmic and aligned homocosmic societies, the relationship between quest-romance and narrative irony, the subversion or displacement of myth, history and legend, and the testing of both ‘hero’ and ‘narrator’.

Texts
Kipling, Puck of Pook’s Hill, Pan.
Kipling, Rewards and Fairies, Pan.
Peake, Titus Groan, Penguin.
Peake, Gormenghast, Penguin.
O’Brien, The Third Policeman, Paladin.
White, The Once and Future King, Harper.
Tolkien, The Lord of the Rings, Unwin.
Le Guin, The Left Hand of Darkness, Ace.
Lessing, The Marriages Between Zones Three, Four and Five, Granada.
Hoban, Ridley Walker, Picador.

ENGL331/ THEORIES OF NARRATIVE 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite for ENGL331 is ENGL101
Prerequisite for ENGL331 is ENGL201
Pre or corequisite for ENGL331 is ENGL301
Lecturer Dr D. Matthews.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
Texts are chosen for narrative interest, rather than according to genre, period, or style. The emphasis will be on the way the narrative of each text works, how the narrative can be described, and the uses of narratology as an element of literary criticism. The course begins with a close consideration in the ‘mythic awareness’ characteristic of contemporary writing.
SPECIAL CONSIDERATION REQUESTS

(a) no candidate shall re-enter the examination room after leaving it unless during the full period of absence that candidate has been under supervised supervision;

(b) a candidate shall not bring any material or device into the examination room;

(c) a candidate shall not be allowed to leave the examination room except with the permission of the examiner or invigilator.

In any case of dispute, the decision of the Head of Department shall be final.

Any infringement of these rules constitutes an offence against discipline.

5. Where the progress of a student who is enrolled in a single course or a single Faculty is considered unsatisfactory, the Board may recommend that the student be permitted to continue the course, to do so on such terms as the Board may determine, provided that the student has been given prior written notice of the intention to consider the matter, and that the student has also been given a reasonable opportunity to make representations either in person or in writing.

Review of Performance by Board

A Board may review the academic performance of a student where it considers it justified on religious, conscientious or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow the student to complete the year's examination a time and place different from the examination timetable.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION REQUESTS

All applications for special consideration shall be made on the Application for Special Consideration form.

The granting of Special Consideration could involve a further examination or assessment held shortly after the formal examination. Any further examination or assessment administered will be by the Department that offered the subject and therefore the student has no right of appeal against the decision of the Department.

Any appeals made by a student to the Committee pursuant to Rule 4(3) of these Rules shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Committee, and shall be made within fourteen (14) days from the date of posting to the student of the notification of the decision or such further period as the Committee may accept.

In hearing an appeal the Committee may take into consideration and make such other inferences of fact as it deems necessary and may seek any such information as it deems fit concerning the academic record of the appellant and the making of the decision by the Board. The Committee shall also be entitled to receive evidence or information from any person other than the Board.

The appellant or the Dean's nominee shall have the right to be heard in person by the Committee.

The Committee may determine the decision made by the Board or may substitute for it any other decision which the Board is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Committee Consideration of Unsuccessful Cases

6. (1) The results of the examinations for the following subjects shall be considered:

(a) make any decision which the Board itself could have made pursuant to Rule 4(1)(b), (c), or (d) of these Rules;

(b) the student be permitted to continue the course;

(c) the student be excluded from further enrolment.

The student may appeal to the Committee in any case which is not referred in accordance with the procedure set out above.

8. There is an appeal against any decision of the Committee made under Rule 7 of these Rules. The Vice-Chancellor may refer the matter to the Committee with a recommendation or shall arrange for the appeal to be heard by the Council. The Council may refer the decision of the Committee or may substitute for it any other decision which the Committee is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Re-enrolment

9. A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in a Faculty may apply for re-enrolment in a Faculty only with the permission of the Board of that Faculty and on such conditions as it may determine.

A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in any course, Faculty of from the University under these Rules may apply for permission to enrol therein again, provided that in no case such re-enrolment commences before the expiration of the period of exclusion. A decision on such application shall be made:

(a) by the Board, where the student has been excluded from a single course or a single Faculty;

(b) by the Committee, in any other case.

Appeal Against Rejection of Re-enrolment Application

10. A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(1) or 9(1)(b) of these Rules is rejected by a Board may appeal to the Committee.

A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(1)(b) of these Rules is rejected by the Committee may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
CHARGES
The General Services Charge (details below) is payable by all students. In 1993, a fees and charges notice will be sent to continuing students in late January and to commencing students in mid February. All other payments should be made directly to the University by cheque, or in person to the Cashier, Level 2, Chancellery.

1. General Services Charge
(a) Undergraduate Diploma
*Per Year*
$264
(b) Postgraduate Diploma
$35
(c) Non-Degree Students
$137
(d) External Students
$37
The exact amount must be paid in full by the prescribed date.

2. Late Charges
Where the Fee and Charges Notice is noted with all charges payable after the 26 February 1993 $50

3. Other Charges
(a) Examination under special supervision
$15
(b) Review of examination results, per subject
$25
(c) Replacement of enrolment kit
$10
(d) Replacement of Student Card
$5
(e) Statement of Matriculation Status
Non-member of the University $10
Replacement of lost or damaged Testamur $30
(f) Academic Transcripts
(j) First copy
$10
(ii) Second Copy
No charge
(iii) Additional copies
$1
(g) Replacement of Matriculation Status
For non-member of the University
$10
Replacement of lost or damaged Testamur
$30
(h) Replacement of lost or damaged Testamur
$10

Note:
Graduates will be provided with two copies of their transcript free upon notification of eligibility to graduate.
Transcripts will be issued on request free of charge to other tertiary education institutions.

4. Indebted Students
All debts outstanding to the University must be paid before enrolment can be completed—payment of total amount due will not be accepted.

HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)
The Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) requires students to contribute towards the cost of their higher education. Each semester a student’s HECS liability is calculated according to his or her Student Load. The liability for an 80 credit point full-time load in 1993 is $2238. Student Loads are calculated as at the census date each semester i.e. 31st March in Semester One and 31st August in Semester Two. Withdrawn subjects effective on or after the census date and failed subjects do not incur HECS liability.
Some courses are exempt from HECS charges and some students are exempt. Exemption from payment of the Higher Education Contribution (HECS) applies to:
- a fee-paying student in a “fees-approved postgraduate award course”
- a student in a “basic nursing education course”
- a “full-pay” overseas student
- a student who has paid the Overseas Student Charge
- a “fully sponsored overseas student
- a student in an “awarded” course
- a student who has been awarded a “HECS postgraduate scholarship”

Basic Nursing Education courses will not be exempt from HECS after 1993. Currently enrolled students continuing their studies in such a course will not be liable for HECS in 1994 and in subsequent years.
HECS is administered as part of the enrolment process. Students commencing a new course must select one of three sections on the HECS Payment Options form.
On enrolment students must do the following:
(a) Elect to pay up-front which would require payment of 75% of the contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth Students electing to pay up-front will be asked to pay at the commencement of each semester.
(b) Deferr their HECS and elect to pay through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment. Institutions are required to ensure that the information given by students of their tax file number application is the same as that on their enrolment form. Students electing to defer their HECS and pay through the taxation system are not required to make a payment towards their contribution until their taxable income reaches a maximum threshold. For the 1991-92 financial year the maximum threshold was $27,098. This amount will be increased each year.
(c) As from 1993 New Zealand citizens residing in Australia for less than two years and permanent residents of Australia whose term address is overseas are required to pay their HECS contribution up-front. The 25% deposit applies. New Zealand citizens living outside Australia and enrolled in external courses at Australian institutions should be treated in the same way as permanent residents of Australia whose semester address is overseas and be required to pay up-front. The requirement to pay up-front will apply to both commencing and continuing students.
(d) Provide evidence of exemption from the HECS.
All students enrolling in a new course must complete a Payment Options form selecting one of the above three options. Deferred or Up-front enrolment students will retain their elected payment option (excluding students falling into category (c) above). A New Payment Options form must be completed if students transfer courses or wish to change their payment options. Students who wish to change their Payment Option in any semester must do so before the census date for that semester. Changes to the Up-front option will not be permitted after the due date for payments of Up-front accounts (check with HECS Office for cut-off dates).

FAILING TO PAY UP-FRONT ACCOUNTS BY THE DUE DATE OR CHANGING TO THE DEFERRED OPTION BEFORE THE CENSUS DATE WILL LEAD TO AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION OF ENROLMENT.
Late Payments Will Not Be Permitted.
Contact the HECS Office if further information on HECS is required.

LOANS
Students who do not have sufficient funds to pay the General Services Charge should seek a loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial institution.
For an application for a loan the student loan funds is possible when no other help is available. Appointments for loan from these funds must be made before the 26 February, 1993 to avoid the addition of a late fee. Student loan funds are available for other essential needs. Contact the Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Rudd, phone (049) 216467 to arrange an appointment.

REFUND OF CHARGES
A refund of the General Services Charge paid on enrolment will be made when the student notifies the Student Division of a complete withdrawal from studies under the following conditions:
(i) when a student notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
   - Notification on or before 31 March 100% refund
   - Notification by the end of first semester 50% refund
   - Notification after the end of first semester Nil refund
(ii) when a student enrolls in a program of studies offered only in Semester 2 notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
   - Notification on or before 31 August 100% refund
   - Notification after 31 August Nil refund

The $35 joining fee is not refundable.
A refund cheque will be mailed to a student or if applicable, a sponsor. Any change of address must be notified.
A refund will not be made after 31 March.

CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING
Motorists to do with traffic on the campus are governed by traffic and parking rules approved under the authority of the University Council.

These rules determine that it is a privilege to bring a vehicle onto the University campus and that this privilege is subject to traffic and parking rules. The rules identify the conditions which govern the bringing of vehicles onto the campus, parking and movement of vehicles, and it is important to realise that the granting or a parking permit does not carry with it an automatic right to park on the campus. The University has a serious under supply of car parking spaces and it will not be possible to park on the campus.
The issue of a parking permit only entitles a member of the University to park in a properly designated and marked out car park space to the extent that such a space is available. It is essential that vehicles are not parked on grassed areas, footpaths, roadways and the like for the protection of the University’s landscape and for the safety of students, staff and visitors.

Alternative parking to be utilised when on campus car parks are full is available on both sides of University Drive (subject to compliance with traffic regulations in regard to bus stops, distance from pedestrian crossings, roundabouts etc). The University is working with public transport authorities to improve the means of transport to the University so as to alleviate the necessity for staff and students to use private vehicles. It is in the interests of all members of the University community, and to the development and maintenance of the university environment, to dramatically reduce the numbers of vehicles being brought on to the campus, as well as assisting with the broader issues of air pollution, traffic congestion and the like.
Studens are urged to consider alternative modes of transport, such as public transport, and greater use of bicycles to take advantage of the new cycleways serving the University. Car pooling arrangements are also encouraged. For information contact the Student Representative Council (SRC) can assist you in this regard.

The traffic and parking regulations are stated in full in the University’s Calendar Volume I. The scale of penalties for traffic and parking infringements as contained in the rules are as follows:

(a) exceeding the speed limit on University roads $50
(b) failing to stop when signalled to do so by an Officer (Patrol) $50
(c) refusing to provide information requested by an Officer (Patrol) $50
(d) failing to obey instructions given by an Officer (Patrol) $50
(e) illegal parking:
   - parking on University roads $15
   - parking on footpaths $15
   - parking on areas marked by sign $50
   - parking in a way that may risk injury to others $50
   - not displaying parking permit $50
   - parking in a restricted area $15
   - parking in an area reserved for handicapped person $50
(g) any other breach of the traffic and parking rules $10

(a) the spot by an infringement notice being put on the vehicle; or
(b) by sending an infringement notice by ordinary prepaid post to the registered person responsible for the vehicle, or to the registered owner of the vehicle.

Any objection to the imposition of the penalty must include full details of the grounds on which the objection is based and be lodged in writing with the Director Property Services within 14 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach as having been committed.

The Director Property Services, after considering an objection, shall either reject it or waive the penalty.

Penalties may be the following:

(a) within 28 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach as having been committed; or
(b) where applicable, within 28 days of notification that any objection has been rejected by the Director Property Services.

Any queries in relation to traffic and parking matters may be referred to the Security Patrol Office, located in the foyer of the Galler Hall and from the Property Services Office, located in the foyer of the Hunter Building.

Applications to bring a vehicle on to the campus are also available from these offices.
The traffic and parking rules apply to all University campus locations. It should be noted, however, that no University parking facilities are available at the Conservatorium of Music campus in Auckland Street, Newcastle.

BANKING

i) Commonwealth Bank
The University Newcastle branch of the Commonwealth Bank is located on the pathway between the Chancellery and the Hunter Gymnasium (south of the Hunter Union). An automatic teller machine is located outside. Hours of Opening:
Monday to Friday 9.30am - 4.00pm

ii) Credit Union
The main branch of the University Credit Union is located with the Student Union on the former University side of the campus. Hours of Opening:
Monday to Friday 9.00am - 4.00pm

An agency is located in the Hunter Union Building.

CASHIER

The cashiers' office on-campus is located on First Floor, Chancellory Building. Credit card facilities are not available.

Hours of Opening
(a) During Semester 10.00am - 4.00pm
(b) Vacation Period 10.00am - 12.30pm

2.00pm - 4.00pm

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

The Chaplaincy Centre is located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and also in Room A187 in the Hunter Union Building near the Husley Library.

Pastoral and spiritual care is available from the following denominational chaplains:

Anglican
Catholic
Baptist
Presbyterian
Uniting Church
Austalian Orthodox
Seventh Day Adventist

Both centres are open Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm.

The Central Coast Campus and the Conservatorium of Music are both covered on a regular basis.

COMMUNITY PROGRAMMES

The Department of Community Programmes offers a wide range of courses for the general public. Of particular interest to intending students are the Bridging Courses conducted during February and the Open Foundation Course for mature age entry purposes which commences in March.

Students interested in Bridging or preparatory courses should telephone, write or call at the Department's office in Room LG.049, Lower Ground Floor, McMullin Building. The Department is also able to respond to requests to tailor make Courses, Workshops, Seminars and Training programs for particular clients in virtually any subject area. Telephone (049) 216017.

CONVOCATION

All students of the University of Newcastle become members of Convocation upon graduating. Convocation is the graduate body of the University of Newcastle and, under the provisions of the University of Newcastle Act, is one of the constituent parts of the University. By virtue of the Act and the University By-Laws, Convocation has a voice in the government of the University through its right to elect members of Council and the Standing Committee, right to direct communication with the Council and the Senate. Through its membership of the Australian University Graduates' Conference, Convocation also cooperates with its counterparts in other universities to give effective expression of opinion on matters of concern to graduates.

The Convocation Officer may be contacted on (049) 216464.

CO-OP BOOKSHOP

The Co-op Bookshop is located within the Shortland Student Union. It stocks textbooks, general publications, computer disk and other software, audio-visual cassettes. Discounts are available to Co-op members.

Hours of Opening:
Monday, Wednesday and Friday 9.00am - 5.00pm
Tuesday and Thursday 9.00am - 6.00pm
First two weeks of semester 8.30am - 7.00pm

LOST PROPERTY

Lost property may be collected from, or deposited at two locations on campus:
(a) Patrol Office, Great Hall between 9.00am - 4.00pm
(b) Property Services, Cl10, between 9.00am - 4.00pm (Hunter Building)

It is suggested that you telephone in advance.

NOTICEBOARDS

Students wishing to post notices within the glass-fronted locked noticeboards should contact Mr D. Haggart, Property Services in the Hunter Building.

POST OFFICE

Offers all normal postal services EXCEPT interviews for passports.

Hours of Opening
(a) During Semester Monday to Friday 9.00am - 5.00pm
(b) Vacation Period Monday to Friday 9.00am - 1.20pm
1.30pm - 5.00pm

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The State Transit Authority provides a comprehensive bus service to the University from the following locations:
Newcastle (Parnell Place), Newcastle Regional Museum, The Junction, Tugger Hill, Broadmeadow, Adamstown, Lambton Park, Mayfield, Waratah, Jeandean, WallSEND, Rankin Park, Cardiff, charcoal, Belmont.

Bus Timetables are available from the Student enquiry counter in the ground floor of the Chancellory Building.

STUDENT INSURANCE COVER

Student Insurance is an accident policy which is administered by the University Sports Union and Recreation Office on behalf of American Insurance Underwriters (A.I.U.). This policy provides benefits for death, disablement, hospitalization, loss of wages and medical expenses (these are subject to limitations and whilst engaged in campus activities). The injury must be the result of a 'fortuitous act' (i.e. due to chance). It does not cover disability arising from sickness or disease. There is a $20.00 excess applicable to each accident, not each claim. This excess is deducted from the first part-claim only.

Conditions of Use

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied, regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored within the University computer or transmitted through its network. For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University's liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for the use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are not to make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University's network.

You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private gain.

You must be aware of the law of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to copy information belonging to other users (whether they be staff, students or other users) without their express permission.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University's computers or any other facilities accessible by use of the University's computers or networks.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University's computing facilities or any other accessible by use of the University's facilities.

You may not use the University's computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.

You are responsible for exercising and communicating in a manner which will not be offensive, offensive, harassing or illegal messages.
Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Huxley Library reference and music library on the Callaghan campus. Other audiovisual media which supports teaching programmes in Arts, Business, Education and Art, Design and Communication. The Library has an extensive range of journals, pamphlets and subject areas. The print versions of other indexes are available in the Library. Credit for the photocopiers can be added to these cards from a dispenser as many times as needed. Borrowers may have access to the Short Loan Collection for restricted periods.

Auchen Library Reference Desk. 'phone 215851.

Nuclear Science Library

Located in the Hunter Building, this Library supports the teaching and research requirements of the University of Newcastle. The Library has an extensive collection of audiovisual media and curriculum material and receives all publications from the NSW Department of School Education. Other services include: Loans, Reference Service, CD-ROMs, Online searching, Inter-Library Services, External Studies Service, Short Loans.

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Nuclear Science Library Reference Desk, 'phone 216553.

Nuclear Science Library

The Library contains a collection of books, serials, scores, CDs, and sound recordings. It is located at the Nuclear Science Library on the corner of Gibbon and Auckland streets, in the city. Currently only students and staff of the Conservation of Music can borrow from this Library. The University of Newcastle Library is located on the Callaghan campus. Further information can be obtained by contacting the Librarian on 294133.

Central Coast Campus Library

The Library has a small but growing collection of books, serials and audiovisual media which supports teaching programmes in Arts, Business, Social Sciences and Education. Further information can be obtained by ringing (043) 620707.

Gardiner Library Service

There are three separate libraries within the service: the John Hunter Hospital Branch, the Royal Newcastle Hospital Branch and the Mater Hospital Branch. The specific opening hours for these libraries will be published through NEWCAT and the appropriate library guides. Further information can be obtained by ringing 21 3779.

Borrowing/Identification Cards

Students need an identification card to borrow. Please remember to carry your card with you at all times if you wish to borrow or use library facilities. If books are borrowed on your card by anyone else, you are responsible for them. Report any lost card to the Loans Desk staff immediately to prevent unauthorised use. Replacement cards are available for $5.00 from the Student Divisions Office in the Chancellery.

Borrowing Rights

For the details of loan conditions students should refer to the Library Guide and the various handouts published at the beginning of each year.

Books must be returned to the Library from which they were borrowed. A fine of $2.00 per item is levied when material is two days overdue. The fine will increase by 50 cents per day per item until the material is returned. Borrowing rights are also withdrawn. If library material is lost or damaged, the replacement cost plus a processing fee, will be charged.

Access to Information

Library facilities include the computerised catalogue NEWCAT, which provides direct access to information about materials held in the Auchmuty, Huxley, Conservatorium, Central Coast and AHS Health Libraries. The Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries also hold databases on CD-ROM to enable students and staff to find journal articles in their subject areas. The print versions of other indexes are available in the Reference Collection for manual searching. Some are on computerised databases available via telecommunication networks. AARNet, the Australian Academic Network, provides access to others.

Photocopying

Photocopying facilities are available in all University Libraries. The machines are operated by magnetic-strip cards which can be purchased in the Library. Credits for the photocopiers can be added to these cards from a dispenser as many times as needed. Users must observe the relevant Copyright Act provisions which are on display near the photocopiers.

Inter Library Services

This service is available to academic staff, higher degree and honours/final year students. Material not held in the University of Newcastle Libraries may be obtained from other libraries within Australia or overseas. Books and serials readily available within Australia should arrive within two weeks. A Fast Track Service is available, at extra cost, for urgent requests.

Disabled Persons

All libraries provide access for disabled students and staff. Both Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries provide special services for physically disabled and visually impaired library users. Contact librarians in each Library will help with information about the library, parking, lift keys and other facilities such as the Braille Library, a Kurzweil machine which reads aloud from English printed text and access to large-print NEWCAT, the University Libraries' online catalogue. Please phone 215851.

Hours of Opening

AUUCHMY LIBRARY

Term Hours:

Monday to Thursday 8.30am to 10.00pm
Friday 8.30am to 5.00pm
Saturday & Sunday 1.00pm to 5.00pm

Semester Breaks:

Monday to Friday 8.30am to 10.00pm
Saturday & Sunday 1.00pm to 5.00pm

Library Closed:

All public holidays

Conservatorium Library

Please contact the Library on 294133

Central Coast Campus Library

Please contact the Library on (043) 620707.
SECTION FOUR

religious writers of the period will be recommended during the
semester; but prospective students should begin by acquainting
themselves with the following texts.

Texts
Marlowe, Dr Faustus, Revels.
Shakespeare, Richard II, Signet.
Shakespeare, 1 & 2 Henry IV, Signet.
Shakespeare, Henry V, Signet.
Shakespeare, Macbeth, Signet.
Shakespeare, King Lear, Signet.
Webster, The White Devil, Revels.
Webster, The Duchess of Malff, Revels.
Middleton, Women Beware Women; and Middletown & Rowley,
The Changeling in Selected Plays, ed. D. L Frost, C.U.P.

E. SHAKESPEAREAN COMEDY

Lecturer Dr P. J. Holbrook.
This course will examine twelve plays, considering the evolution
of the genre of comedy in Shakespeare's career; the use, and
transformation, of source material in the comedies; the history of
the reception and criticism of the plays; the notation of
'stage directions'; and the use of modernity in the comedies. An
additional theme will be the role of an idea of modernity in the
texts. Secondary reading will be assigned regularly throughout
the course.

Texts
The Comedy of Errors,
The Taming of the Shrew,
The Two Gentlemen of Verona,
Loves Labour's Lost,
A Midsummer Night's Dream
The Merchant of Venice
Much Ado About Nothing,
As You Like It,
Twelfth Night,
Troilus and Cressida,
All's Well That Ends Well,
Measure for Measure

Individual 'New Penguin Shakespeare' editions

F. LAWRENCE AND GENRE

Lecturer Dr C. P. Polnitz.
The course surveys a range of works by a major twentieth-
century writer — novels, short fiction, poetry and travel writing —
investigating the critical problems and pleasures of comparing
different literary kinds and genres.

Texts
Lawrence, Selected Short Stories, Penguin.
Lawrence, Selected Poems, ed. M. Kalnins, Dent.

G. JOYCE AND CRITICISM

Lecturer Assoc Prof C.W.F. McKenna.
This course will consider the centrality of Joyce's work to
modernism and postmodernism, and to various modes of criticism.

Texts
Joyce, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, Panther.
Joyce, Selections from Finnegans Wake, English Department.

H. CONTEMPORARY FICTION

Lecturer Dr D M Osland.
This course looks at the way some contemporary novelists use
other people's stories, and asks why they do it. What are the
implications of retelling, for the novel and for fiction in general?

Texts
Barnes, Flaubert's Parrot, Picador.
Doctrow, Ragtime, Picador.
Kleist, Michael Kohlhaas in The Marquise of O- & Other Stories,
Gardner, Grendel, Penguin.
Beowulf trans. Wright, Panther.
Du Maurier, Rebecca, Longmans.
Rhys, Wild Sargasso Sea, Penguin.
Bronze, Jane Eyre, Penguin.

I. POST-COLONIAL FICTION

Lecturer Dr R Jolly.
The course will address a number of concerns in post-colonial
literary theory, exploring them in relation to a range of
contemporary post-colonial fictions. In particular, the course will
consider the relations between post-colonialism and feminism
and between post-colonialism and post-modernism; the contrast
between 'post-colonising' and 'post-colonised' literatures; the
problem of neo-colonialism; the use of the English language and
the novel form to express post-colonial experience; and the

Lawrence, Sons and Lovers, ed. K. Sagar, Penguin.
Lawrence, Mornings in Mexico; Etruscan Places, Penguin.
Lawrence, Kangaroo, Collins Impprint.
Lawrence, Lady Chatterley's Lover, Penguin.

validity and coherence of the field ‘post-colonial literature’ itself.

Texts
Naipaul, In a Free State, Penguin.
Coetzee, Disgrace, Penguin.
Harris, The Gypsy Quartet, Faber.
Ornduff, Running in the Family, Picador.
Hospital, Borderline, UQP.
Achebe, Anthills of the Savannah, Picador.
Carey, Oscar and Lucinda, UQP.

J. THE AUSTRALIAN NOVEL
Lecturer Dr C. J. Hanna.
Narrative techniques in the Australian novel.
White, The Hand’s Story, Penguin.
Stow, Tourmaline, Penguin.
Ireland, A Woman of the Future, Penguin.
Keneally, Schindler’s Ark, Penguin.
Malouf, Harland’s Half Acre, Penguin.
Winton, Shallows, Allen & Unwin.

K. CONTEMPORARY AUSTRALIAN NARRATIVE
Lecturer Dr D O Mathews.
Is there a ‘new diversity’ in Australian writing? From what might it be diversifying? This course examines some of the most recent Australian novels, looking at the way in which it reflects on existing traditions and constructs new traditions of its own.

Texts
Wongar, Kuran, Dodd Mead/Macmillan.
Hampton, Salty Girls, Imprint/A&R.
Hospital, Charades, UQP.
Jones, Julia Paradise, McPhee Gribble.
Lottery, The Reading Group, Picador.
Moonhouse, Forty-Seven, Penguin.
Murnane, Inland, McPhee Gribble.
Garnet, Cosmo Consolino, McPhee Gribble.
Drew, Our Sashiko, Penguin.

Recommended Reading

L. AMERICAN ROMANTICISM
Lecturer Assoc Prof N.C. Talbot.

This course is based on close reading of seven major poets, the related poems of the romantic imagination and the period of the poet juxtaposed with ethical and gender issues.

Texts
Whitman, Leaves of Grass, Modern Library.
Dickinson, Fifty Poems, Nimrod Publications.
Frost, Selected Poems, Penguin.
Stevens, Selected Poems, Faber.
Cummings, Selected Poems, Faber.
Williams, Selected Poems, Penguin.
Plath, Selected Poems, Penguin.

ENGL401 ENGLISH M.A. BY COURSEWORK
Offered Semesters 1 & II

Duration: One year full-time or two years part-time

Prerequisite: See English Subject Descriptions, and the Postgraduate Degree Regulations-Schedule 2 - Master of Arts.

Content
i) four of the following courses, except that one may be replaced by a Supervised Reading Course approved by the Head of Department.
N.B. Students cannot choose courses which substantially repeat material studied in ENGL401.
ii) a research report of approximately 20,000 words in length in an area of study approved by the Head of Department.

Additional seminar courses may be available; for details consult the English Department Office.

a) Literary Theory
b) Psychoanalysis and Narrative
c) Computational Approaches to Texts
d) Religion & Politics in Renaissance Drama
e) Shakespearean Comedy
f) Lawrence and Genre
g) Joyce and Criticism
h) Contemporary Fiction
i) Post-Colonial Fiction
j) The Australian Novel
k) Contemporary Australian Narrative
l) American Romanticism

Further details can be found in the ENGL401 entry.

SECTION FOUR

ENGLISH SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Geography Subject Descriptions

GEOG101 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY 10cp

Prerequisite: Nil.

Content
An introduction to physical geography including meteorology and climate; the influence of geomorphic processes on landscapes; weathering, rivers, ice, frost, wind and the sea; the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the soil and the development of soil profiles; environmental and historical factors that influence plant distribution.

Texts

GEOG102 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY 10cp

Prerequisites: Nil.

Content
An introduction to human geography including cultural, population, economic, development and urban geography.

Texts

GEOG201 METHODS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY 10cp

Prerequisite: GEOG101.

Hours: 4 hours per week for one semester.

Examination: Progressive assessment.

Content
An introduction to statistics and computing for Physical Geography Study of cartographic, photographic and aerial photographic methods in geography.
This course mainly involves a major field excursion to investigate a contemporary human geography issue. Methods include survey design, questionnaire construction, social analysis, computer-aided mapping and geographic information systems. *NB The field trip is scheduled prior to the beginning of first semester. Please contact the Geography Department as soon as possible.

**GEOG304 THE BIOSPHERE AND CONSERVATION**

**Prerequisite: GEOG203.**

**Hours: 4 hours per week for one semester, 4 days fieldwork.**

**Examination: Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester.**

**Content**

Biogeography: Emphasis on plant geography, with examination of both the ecological and historical aspects of the subject. A small herbarium collection is required of each student. Biological Conservation: An introduction to the subject, in which the importance of a genetically-based approach is emphasized. Soil Processes of soil erosion, soil conservation issues and methods.

**Texts**


**GEOG305 CLIMATIC PROBLEMS**

**Prerequisite: GEOG203 or permission of Head of Department.**

**Hours: 4 hours per week for one semester, 1 day fieldwork.**

**Examination: Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester.**

**Content**

Introduces palaeoclimates in the Pleistocene and Holocene, and the reasons behind climate changes over those periods. Describes anthropogenic impacts on climate, through air pollution, on local, regional and global scales. Evaluates near-future possible climate variations over the next century.

**Text**


SECTION FOUR

History Subject Descriptions

The study of History is concerned with knowing and interpreting the societies and cultures, the people and events, of the past. It involves both the awakening and expansion of the historical imagination and a disciplined, critical use of evidence. Through studies mainly of the "mainstream" areas of History - as seen from an Australian perspective - the Department offers a basis by which students can appraise both their own cultural tradition and ways in which neighbouring societies and cultures have evolved. Believing that precision of thought and language are essential in the Humanities, the Department requires that students develop writing skills during their course of study.

In first-year the main daytime subjects are HIST101 and HIST102, two semesters which focus on the evolution of Australian society, from its British foundations. In evening hours, two semester subjects, HIST103 and HIST104, introduce the essential ideas and institutions of Eastern Civilizations and Western Civilizations respectively. Satisfactory completion of any two semester subjects fulfills the normal requirement for the first year of the History major. HIST103 is also listed as an inter-disciplinary subject (IEAC) for students, including History majors, wishing to develop an Asian specialisation.

Most other options may be taken at either 200 or 300 level (though the same subject cannot, of course, be taken at both levels). The standard 200/300 level subject involves 3 to 4 hours of formal contact per week for a semester, and merits 15 credit points. However, semester subjects may be linked to make up year-long sequences worth 30 credit points in seven subject areas: Australian History, British History, European History, American History, East Asian History, Pacific History and Indian History. Although the first semester of paired subjects may not necessarily be strictly a prerequisite for the second, students are strongly recommended to take the two together and in appropriate sequence. HIST353 is a special subject of Australian History, merits 15 credit points. It involves detailed study of selected themes, and is likely to serve the interests of students thinking of proceeding to fourth-year study, including Australian thesis work. HIST352 is a selective subject focusing on the nature of the discipline of History and the practice of historians.

The normal prerequisite for 200 level subjects is the completion of 20 credit points at 100 level. The normal prerequisite for 300 level subjects is the completion of 30 credit points at 200 level. (Equivalents from the old 9 unit degree - History I or History II will, of course, be recognised.) Any request for waiving of prerequisites must be made to the Head of Department.

All subjects may be modified according to staff availability. When the same subject is offered at both 200 and 300 level, assessment of the 300 level work may be varied as staff consider appropriate and will in any case be at a higher standard. The books listed in the subject entries are for introductory purposes. Full lists will be available at the beginning of semester.

It is the Department's practice to offer some of its subjects during the day and some in the evening. In 1993, Asian History and American History will be offered in the evening. (HIST352 (History and Society) and HIST353 (Australian History) will be offered at 5.00 p.m. HIST101 and HIST102 will be offered in the day; HIST103 and HIST104 in the evening.

Central Coast Campus

In 1993 the 100 level subjects to be offered at Ourimbah will be HIST102 (Foundations of Western Civilisation) in Semester I and HIST101 (Foundations of Australian Society) in Semester II. The upper level subjects offered will be HIST235/335 European Socialism and the Russian Revolution (Semester I) and HIST245/345 The South Pacific: An Historical Survey to 1945 (Semester II). All History subjects will be held in the evening at Central Coast Campus in 1993.

Majoring in History

At least 20 credit points at 100 level, 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level is required to major in History.

Subjects from other disciplines

From time to time the History Department will recognise specified subjects taught in other Departments as adequate prerequisites for upper-level History subjects. In 1993 students who have passed two semesters of Economic History (ECON102 and ECON103) or Class. Civ. I and Class. Civ. IIA (CLAS101 and CLAS201 and 202) will be accepted as having completed the prerequisite for History 200 level subjects.

The Department also accepts certain subjects taught in other Departments as appropriate to be counted towards the History major, to a maximum of 10 credit points at 200 level and 10 credit points at 300 level. The subjects so recognised at present are:

CLAS205/305 Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England
CM301V Cultural theories, myth, memory and the limits of representation
ECON202/302 European Economic History
ECON203/303 Asian Economic History
ECON04/304 Asian Economic History II
ECON205/305 Asian Economic History III
IDS201 Gender Studies. Feminism: Historical and cross-cultural perspectives
IDS202 Gender Studies. Gender and knowledge
IR201 Industrial Relations IIA
IR202 Industrial Relations IIB
ECON325 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON326 Industrial Relations IIB
GEOG306 Historical Geography of Australia
MNGT113 Australian Government and Politics
SOC212/312 Australian Aboriginal Society and Culture
SOC214/314 Indonesian Society and Culture

FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS

HIST101 THE FOUNDATIONS OF AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY 10cp

Offered Semester I, day only, Callaghan Campus.
Semester II, evening only, Ourimbah Campus.
SECTION FOUR

Lecturer Dr J. Turner
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week plus weekly videos and films.

Examinations By course work and examination if required.

Content
This subject surveys the development of the Australian Colonies in the Nineteenth Century from their British antecedents, concentrating on the exploration and settlement of the continent, the impact of the frontier, the effects of convictism, the alienation of land, the struggle for self-government, the treatment of Aborigines and the emergence of independent colonial societies. Students will be introduced to different interpretations of Australian experience and trained in historical analysis through reading, discussion and essay writing.

Preliminary reading
Clark, C. M., H. A Short History of Australia, Penguin.

Recommended books
A set of required readings will be available for purchase from the Department at beginning of term.

HIST102 AUSTRALIA IN THE 20TH CENTURY 10cp
Offered Semester II, day only, Callaghan Campus.
Lecturer Dr H. M. Carey
Prerequisite NIL

Hours 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week plus weekly videos and films.

Examination By course work and examination.

Content
Australian society was transformed in the course of the twentieth century. HIST102 will examine the "great events" of this period: two world wars, the depression, the political turmoil caused by the Labor split, the prosperity of the Menzies era and the new world order in Europe and Asia today, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, as well as by Vietnam. The historical context within which Chinese ideas about humanity, society and politics, religion, and nature were developed and modified will be examined by focussing on two periods: ancient China up to 220AD, and the eighteenth to sixteenth centuries. The subject will introduce students to the history of Chinese civilization and the East Asian world as the beginnings of their modern interaction with European civilization in the sixteenth century. Students will be trained in historical analysis through reading, discussion, and essay writing, and will be expected to read and discuss Chinese texts in English translation.

Recommended Reading

Note: This subject will be accepted as sufficient prerequisite for non-History students wishing to take HIST240/340, HIST241/341. Other students wishing to enter 200 level History subjects, or to take the History major, will need 200 level History subjects, or to take the History major, will need 200 level History subjects.

HIST104 THE FOUNDATIONS OF WESTERN CULTURE 10cp
Offered Semester I, evening only, Central Coast campus.
Semester II, evening only, at Callaghan campus.

Prerequisites Nil

Hours 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, plus optional video and films.

Examination By coursework and examination.

SECTION FOUR

HIST 105 EAST ASIAN CIVILISATIONS 10cp
IEAC101
Offered Semester I, evenings only.
Lecturer Mr H. D. M. Chan

Prerequisites Nil

Hours 3 to 4 hours per week of lectures, tutorials and workshops.

Examination By progressive assessment and examination as assessment.

Content
This subject considers the development of Chinese ideas, values and institutions that make up a cultural tradition that is shared by the major economic powers in Asia today, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, as well as by Vietnam. The historical context within which Chinese ideas about humanity, society and politics, religion, and nature were developed and modified will be examined by focussing on two periods: ancient China up to 220AD, and the eighteenth to sixteenth centuries. The subject will introduce students to the history of Chinese civilization and its East Asian variants up to the beginnings of their modern interaction with European civilization in the sixteenth century. Students will be trained in historical analysis through reading, discussion, and essay writing, and will be expected to read and discuss Chinese texts in English translation.

Recommended Reading

UPPER-LEVEL SUBJECTS

HIST229 INDIA: TRADITIONAL AND MODERN: HIST229 A SURVEY 15cp
Offered Semester I, day only in 1993.

Lecturer Don Wright

Prerequisite For HIST229, either 20 cp in History at 100 level or 20 cp in Asian Economic History at 200 level or equivalent.

For HIST229, 30 cp in History at 200 level.

Hours Two lectures and one tutorial per week.

Examination Essays, tutorial work, examination.

Content This subject will discuss the development of traditional Hindu society, the advent of Islam to India, the impact of European colonialism, social and religious change in the nineteenth century, political nationalism and the experience of independent India and Pakistan. The balance between continuity and change will be stressed throughout. Some attention is given to women's history.

Recommended for purchase
Recommended readings
Basham, A. 1967, The Wonder that was India, Sidgwick and Jackson.
Herman, A. L. 1976, Introduction to Indian Thought, Prentice Hall.
Kolenda, P. 1978, Castes in Contemporary India, Cumnings.
Masseillos, J., Indian Nationalism, a History, Sterling, New Delhi.

HIST230 TRADITIONAL AND EARLY MODERN INDIA 15cp
Offered Not available in 1993.

HIST233 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY INDIA 15cp
Offered Not available in 1993.

HIST323 GANDHI AND MODERN INDIA 10cp
HIST324
Offered Semester I, day only in 1993

Lecturer Don Wright

Prerequisite 20 credit points at 100 level, or 30 credit points at 200 level, though this course would be largely unintelligible to a student who had not completed, or was not concurrently enrolled in HIST229 or HIST320 or their equivalent.

Hours Two hours per week formal, others to be arranged as necessary.

Examination Essays, tutorial work.

Content Gandhi as social, religious and political reformer in 19th and 20th century South Africa and India.

Recommended Readings:
Brown, Judith 1989, Gandhi, Yale.
Bondurant, J. 1959, Conquest of Violence, UCP.
Iyer, R. N., Moral and Political Writings of Mahatma Gandhi.

EUROPEAN HISTORY

HIST233 THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 15cp
HIST333 AND ITS AFTERMATH
Offered Semester I, day only in 1993.

Lecturer Don Wright

Prerequisites For HIST233, either 20 credit points in History at 100 level, or equivalent. For HIST333, either 30 credit points at 200 level or equivalent.

Hours 2 lectures and one tutorial per week.

Examination One long essay, tutorial work and a one-hour test.

Content
The subject covers European history from 1719 to ca 1800 and deals in detail with the great French Revolution from the crisis of the Ancien Regime to the coming of Napoleon to power.

Recommended for purchase
Recommended reading

Cobban, A., Routledge.
Furet, F. and Richet, D. 1970,
Doyle, W., Norton.
Lefebvre, G. 1966,

Offered for the semester.

Offered evening only in 1993.

Offered Semester I, Central Coast Campus only, evening only in 1993.

Semester II, Callaghan Campus only, day only only in 1993.

Lecturer Associate Professor E. Andrews

Prerequisites For students who have completed at least one subject in European History or are currently enrolled in either HIST233/233 or HIST234/234.

Hours Two hours per week for one semester.

Examination One essay, one tutorial mark and one 1-hour exam.

Content This unit looks at the inter-relationship between war, politics and society during the First World War. After a lecture on warfare through the ages, students consider 19th century technology; the origins and causes of the war, the failure of Schlieffen’s master plan; various attempts to avoid stalemate on the western front (such as the Gallipoli expedition and naval warfare); one major battle; the problems of generalship; relations between military and politicians in both Germany and Britain; the events of 1918; the economic and social impact of the war; morality in war and the literature and art the war provoked.

Recommended Reading

Fuller, J. F. C., The Conduct of War.

Marwick, A., Britain in the Century of Total War.


AMERICAN HISTORY

HIST 237) AMERICAN HISTORY TO THE CIVIL WAR

HIST 238) AMERICAN HISTORY AFTER THE CIVIL WAR

Offered Evening only in 1993.

HIST 237/337 Semester I

HIST 238/338 Semester II

Lecturer Associate Professor L. Fredman

Prerequisites For HIST237/238, either 20 credit points in History at 100 level or equivalent.

For HIST238/338, either 30 credit points at 200 level or equivalent. It is recommended that HIST237/238 or HIST337/338 be taken together and in that sequence.

Hours 2 lectures per week and a weekly tutorial.

Examination An essay, a tutorial paper presented orally, a short essay and an end-of-semester examination in each subject.

Content American History to the Civil War deals with founding, framing and expanding the Republic, the crisis of Federalism to 1877, and some themes including Slavery, the Frontier and an introduction to American History.

American History after the Civil War deals with the response to industrialism, reform and reaction and the shape of modern America and some themes including exceptionalism, comparative government, ethnicity and the arts.

Recommended reading


HIST239) AMERICAN HISTORY, HIST390) DIRECTED READING

Offered Fortnightly throughout the year, evening only in 1993.

Lecturer Associate Professor Fredman

Co-requisites For students who have completed American History at 200 level or who are enrolled in HIST237/337 and/or HIST238/338 in 1993.

Hours One 2-hour tutorial fortnightly.

Examination One essay each semester.

Content A substantial primary source or sources on American History will be agreed with the class at the beginning of semester and studied in detail.

EAST ASIAN HISTORY

HIST240) CHINA AND EUROPE CULTURE CONTACT AND CONTRASTS

Offered Semester I; evening only in 1993.

Lecturer Mr H D M Chan

Prerequisites For HIST240, 20 credit points in History at 100 level or equivalent. For HIST340, 30 credit points in History at 200 level.

Hours 3 hours per week of lectures and/or seminars.

Examination Two essays and a course journal.

Content The intellectual and political revolutions that occurred in China and Japan as well as in Europe during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are central to understanding modern culture and the modern world. The divergent Chinese, Japanese, and European trajectories to the present day were set by the intellectual and socio-political crises, the "Eurasian general crises" that struck all three societies during the period 1550 to 1650. This subject will consider the cultural interaction between China and Europe during the period 1550 to 1800; the different responses of the two societies to the socio-economic and political crises that struck them during the period 1550 to 1650; and the different natures and consequences of the seventeenth-century scientific revolution in Europe and in
We
Examination
Prerequisites
Lecturer
Recommended
of the Meiji in 1912. A series of seminars will consider the
following topics and issues: the nature and effect of the
order; the formation of modem science during the Tokugawa; the
causes and consequences of the Meiji Restoration; Meiji
Tokugawastate; the nature of the Tokugawa social andideologicial
HISf242)
Perspectives on Modern Japanese History,
Lecturer
Modern Japanese Politics,
Conrad Totman 1981
HIST343)
Harry Wray
Beasley, W. G. 1991
PACIFIC HISTORY
Macmillan.

Hours
20

For HIST242, either
20

Readers

Hilary Conroy (eds) 1983,
The Japanese Imperialism 1894-1945,
University of Chicago Press.

For HIST245, either
30

Recommended

Neumann, Klaus 1992,
The Tolai Past,
Lecturer
Peter

HISf243)
COLONIALISM AND HISTORY:
HIST343)
ABORIGINAL AUSTRALIA AND
PAPUA NEW GUINEA
Offered Semester I; day only in 1993.
Lecturer
Dr Klaus Neumann
Prerequisites
For HIST243, 20 credit points in History at 100 level, or equivalent. For HIST343, either 30 credit points in History at 200 level or equivalent.

Hours
One-hour lecture and one-two-hour seminar per week plus weekly videos and films plus one-day excursion.

Assessment
Based on one essay, a journal and contributions to the weekly seminars.

Content
A study of relationships between the western nations and the island peoples of the South Pacific. Focuses on Polynesia and Melanesia (excluding Papua New Guinea), but includes themes from Australian and New Zealand history. Explores the social and religious dynamics of Pacific cultures, relationships evolving from trade and intermarriage, changes brought about by disease, new uses of land and labour, the impact of Christian evangelism, the nature of European colonialism and islands resistance, the effects of world wars, and the movements towards decolonisation.

Recommended Readings
Dening, G. 1984, Of Islands and Beaches, MUP.
Sahlins, M. 1985, Islands of History Chicago, UP.
Freeman, D. 1983, Margaret Mead and Samoa, ANU Press.

One short background history of the Pacific Islands:

Campbell, I. 1989, A History of the Pacific Islands, UQP.

BRITISH HISTORY
HIST247)
ENGLAND FROM REFORMATION TO REVOLUTION
Offered Semester I, day only in 1993.
Lecturer
Dr D Lemmings
Prerequisites
For HIST247, 20 credit points in History at 100 level. For HIST347, 30 credit points in History at 200 level.

Hours
Two lectures and one tutorial per week.

Examination
Seminar exercises, essay and test.

Content
This course examines the development of social welfare in Australia from the time of the first convict settlement in Sydney Cove. Discussion is organized around the origins and development of various categories of poor, needy or neglected people in Australia and their identification and classification by both political authorities and community groups. Consideration is given to the causal factors involved in the development of poverty and neglect and to the ideologies of various helpful
groups, whether they be in the form of government agencies or in
the form of voluntary groups within the community. The motives and
functions of ameliorating organisations such as the Benevolent
Society of New South Wales, the Society for the Relief of Destitute
Children, the Sydney Infirmary, the various colonial and state
Boarding-out Systems, Orphan Asylums and City Missions will be
explored in some depth.

Recommended Readings
Bessant, Bob (ed) 1987, Society of New
Assessment

Dick, Brian 1987, No Charity There: A Short History of Social
Welfare in Australia, Sydney.

Gartten, Stephen, 1989, Out of Luck, Poor Australians and Social
Welfare, Melbourne.

Green, David and Cromwell, Lawrence 1984, Mutual Aid or
Welfare State Australia's Friendly Societies, Sydney.

Maunders, David 1984, Keeping Them off the Streets: A History


HIST353 ISSUES IN AUSTRALIAN HISTORY 15cp
Offered Semester I, evening only in 1993.

Lecturers Dr T Turner, convenor; and other History staff

Prerequisites 30 credit points in History at 200 level or equivalent.

Hours 5 lecture and seminar totalling two to three hours per week.

Assessment Based upon two seminar papers, contributions to the
semester essay and a class examination.

Content Intended to allow senior students to study in depth some of the
key issues in Australian History, this course will be based mainly
on periodical articles and related documents: it will be an ideal
resource for prospective Honours students, who wish to explore the nature
of historical discourse, both as a professional activity and as generated
in public life. Issues pursued will include: the word "history" and its various meanings; why people seek to understand
themselves in time; popular history; who or what creates our sense of the past; professional history in its various modes; the
claim to historical objectivity; history and values; good and bad
history.

Recommended reading
Orwell, George 1948, What is History.

HIST402 HISTORY HONOURS

Prerequisites
In order to qualify for admission to History Honours, a student
must satisfy the Head of Department that his/her overall performance in History subjects makes him/her a suitable candidate. A satisfactory performance will normally include an
overall credit average in previous History subjects, including Part III or 300 level subjects. HIST400 is normally a single year
full-time course; it is available as a two-year part-time course at
the discretion of the Head of Department.

Examinations By written examination and progressive assessment. Examinations
will be in July and November as required.

Content
(a) a minor thesis of between 10,000 and 15,000 words based
upon acceptable primary and secondary sources;
(b) a "core" course consisting of The Theory and Practice of
History (2 hours per week for 1 semester);
(c) two other Special Studies (each involving 2 hours per week in
first semester) chosen from a number of options which may
be varied from time to time by the Head of the Department.

In 1993 these Special Studies, available subject to reasonable
demand and the exigencies of staffing, are:
(i) War and Society (Associate Professor Andrews)

NOTE
Prospective Honours History students must consult the Head
of the Department as soon as possible after the publication of the
examination results for 1992 to ascertain whether they are
acceptable candidates, and to hold preliminary discussions
regarding a thesis topic. It is hoped that accepted candidates will
begin work on their thesis over the long vacation.

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF HISTORY
Convenor Professor Ward, Dr Lemmings

The aim of this course is to introduce advanced students to some of the
most influential current trends in the writing of history, and to
direct them in the effective use of archives and other historical
sources. Teaching will be devoted to important "schools and historical scholars", while Part II will consist of a series of four workshops which will
address "methodology and sources". By the end of the course it is hoped
that students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills necessary to write their theses in the invigorating intellectual
climate of current historical practice.

(i) Schools and Historical Scholars (subject to change after staff/
student consultation)

(a) Positivists and Empiricists

(b) The "Gentleman-Historian" and the Essayists

(i) History from Below

(ii) Ethnographic History

(iii) Annales and the History of Maudsley

(iv) Economic History

(v) Its Adherents

(vi) Structuralists and Post-structuralist

(vii) Feminism and Women's History

(viii) Anthropology/Sociology and History

(ix) Post-modernism, Critical Theory and Cultural Studies

(x) Oral History

(xi) Psycho-history

(xii) Methodology and Sources

Four workshops involving "hands-on" experience of:

(a) Records/Archives: the Auchmuty Library

(b) Records/Archives: the Mitchell Library, Sydney

Reflective History

HIST352 HISTORY AND SOCIETY 15ep
Offered Semester I
Lecturers Associate Professor Fredman, Professor Ward

Prerequisites 30 credit points in History at 200 level or equivalent.

Hours One 2 - 3 hour workshop per week

Examinations Notes and exercises.

Content
History and Society: a reflective subject for students, especially
especialy Honours students, who wish to explore the nature
of historical discourse, both as a professional activity and as generated
in public life. Issues pursued will include: the word "history" and its various meanings; why people seek to understand
themselves in time; popular history; who or what creates our sense of the past; professional history in its various modes; the
claim to historical objectivity; history and values; good and bad
history.

Recommended reading
Orwell, George 1948, What is History.


THE NATURE OF BIOGRAPHY

(a) The Nature of Biography (Assoc Prof Hempenstall)

(b) The Pacific in the eyes of the novelist (Professor Ward)

(c) Intellectuals and the State in China since 1895

(d) Intellectuals, Society and the State in Australia since 1895

(e) The American Presidency (Associate Professor Fredman)

(f) Urban History (Associate Professor Fredman)

(g) The Development of the Hunter Valley and its Industries

(h) Law and Society in Early Modern England and its

(i) Colonies (Dr Lemmings)

Barbarians, Savages, Amazons and Cannibals (Dr K. Neumann)

This semester-long course is not purely military history, but rather
an analysis of the relationship between war and society. Of
necessity it begins with a survey of warfare from the French
Revolution to Vietnam, but the underlying focus is on the issues
which have been raised by changes during the twentieth century:
the effect of the accelerating technology of the last 100 years; the
problems of generalship and command in war; the inter-
relationship between war, politics and politicians; the increasing
impact of war on modern societies; morality in warfare (as raised
by the total warfare concept, the strategic bombing of Germany,
and the atomic bombing of Japan). It ends by looking at the causes
of wars and possible methods of avoiding them in the future.

Students have the option of approaching the study from whatever
angle appeals to them.

Assessment is by one essay and one three-hour paper.

Recommended reading
The best introductory reading would be:


Blairney, G., The Causes of War.

THE NATURE OF BIOGRAPHY

This course traces the development of biography as a form of
historical and literary discourse from the middle ages to the
today. It examines various theories about the individual in
history and the way to approach the writing of individual lives.

The course will proceed via a reading of specific biographies and
discussions of theory and method on a wider canvas.

Assessment will be by essay work during the semester and a short
test at the end.

Recommended preliminary reading

Clifford, James L. 1970, From Puzzles to Portraits: problems of a
literary biographer.


THE PACIFIC IN THE EYES OF THE NOVELIST

Details to be advised.

INTELLECTUALS, SOCIETY AND THE STATE IN
CHINA SINCE 1985

A series of seminars examining the dilemma of modern Chinese
Section Four

Linguistics Subject Descriptions

Linguistics is the study of the structure and functioning of language. In particular, it seeks to discover what is common to the structure of all languages, so that the basic principles by which it works will be understood. It therefore has natural common borders with other language subjects, including English, but it is not essential to have expertise in a foreign language in order to study the subject.

Linguistics bears on the relationship between language and thought, and has among its special interests the acquisition and development of language in children, and the interaction of language and society. Thus it has important connections with such subjects as Education, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology.

LING101 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS 20cp
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 4 hours per week lectures & tutorials, full year.
Examination To be advised.

Content
The course provides a general introduction to central issues in Linguistics, and will cover the following areas:

1. Language Structure
This section of the course introduces basic theoretical and methodological principles of linguistics. Some important techniques of investigation used by linguists will be introduced, and discussion will focus on ways of describing how language works at the levels of phonology, syntax and semantics. Examples will be drawn from a number of languages, including Australian Aboriginal languages, to illustrate the different ways in which information may be organized within a linguistic system. The course includes a detailed description of the structure of English from a scientific point of view.

2. Language Use and Language Learning
(a) Language and Society
The role of social context in language use: An investigation into the relationship between language use and social structures, involving such questions as: Why do people switch from one way of speaking to another as the situation changes? How do people judge different ways of speaking, and why? In what ways do social groups differ from each other in their linguistic "repertoires"? There will also be some discussion of the linguistic situation in Australia, including social factors relating to migrant and Aboriginal languages, and the development and current status of English in Australia.

(b) Language Acquisition & Development
Linguists are interested in studying the development of language in children for two main reasons:

(i) the contribution that it can make to knowledge about child growth and development; and

(ii) the light it can shed on the nature of language in general.

The course will give an account of the main techniques used by linguists in pursuing these goals, and will survey present knowledge.

Recommended reading
Aitchison, J., The Articulate Mammal, Hutchinson.
Hudson, R., Invitation to Linguistics, Martin Robertson.

Texts

References
Bohmer, R., An Introduction to Sociolinguistics, 2nd edn, Basil Blackwell.

LING201 LINGUISTIC DESCRIPTION 20cp
Note that LING201 is a pre- or co-requisite for most Linguistics level subjects, and a prerequisite for LING301.

Prerequisite LING101
Hours 2 hours per week, full year
Examination Essays and other written assignments

Content
An investigation of language structure and techniques of linguistic analysis with particular emphasis on the following areas:

(i) Semantics: Lexical and sentence semantics; semantic relations in the lexicon; problems of reference; modality; presupposition and implicature.

(ii) Syntax: Introduction to syntactic theory and its role in explaining the properties of language and the linguistic competence of the speaker/listener. The nature of linguistic generalizations and the criteria which must be met by an adequate theory will be discussed.

(iii) Phonology: The analysis of speech sounds with particular reference to their place in the system of language.

References
Clark, J., & Talmy, L., An Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology, Basil Blackwell.

LING211 LANGUAGE AND COGNITION 10cp

Prerequisite LING101

Corequisite LING201

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination Essays and other written assignments
LING216  VARIATION IN LANGUAGE  10cp
LING316  NOT AVAILABLE IN 1993.

LING217  HISTORICAL LINGUISTICS  10cp
LING317
Prerequisite for LING217 is LING101
for LING317 is LING201
Corequisite for LING217 is LING201
for LING317 is LING301
Hours  2 hours per week for one semester
Examination  Essays and other written assignments.
Content  An introduction to the study of language change on the lexical,
phonological and syntactic levels.
Texts  Aitchison, J., Language Change: Progress or Decay, Fontana.
Reference  Lehman, W.P., Historical Linguistics: An Introduction, Holt
Rinehart.

LING218  TOPICS IN SYNTAX  10cp
LING318
NOT AVAILABLE IN 1993.

LING219  ANALYSIS OF SPEECH  10cp
LING319
NOT AVAILABLE IN 1993.

LING220  SPEECH AND LANGUAGE DISORDERS  10cp
Not available in 1993.

LING301  LINGUISTIC THEORY  20cp
Note: LING301 is a pre- or co-requisite for all other Linguistics
300 level subjects, and a prerequisite for entry to Linguistics
Honours.
Prerequisite  LING201
Hours  3 hours per week, Semester 1
Examination  Essays and other written assignments.
Content  Syntactic Theory
Government-Binding Theory and the explanation of language
universals as well as the range of variation observed among
languages, and the acquisition of competence. Particular attention
is given to the formal properties and organisation of the theory,
and its application to English and selected additional languages.
This course is a continuation of the Syntax component of LING201.

Semantics
Problems of semantic analysis within generative grammar and
other theoretical frameworks.
Text  Chomsky's Universal Grammar, Basil Blackwell.
References  Lyons, J., Semantics Vols 1 & 2, Cambridge UP.
Radford, A., Transformational Grammar, Cambridge UP.
In addition to the material listed as texts and references, relevant
journal articles will be assigned and discussed.

LING302  RESEARCH/MINOR THESIS  10cp
Note: LING302 is a prerequisite for entry to Linguistics Honours.
Prerequisite  LING201
Corequisite  LING301
Examination  A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words
Content  An area of linguistic research, approved by the Department.

LING303  RESEARCH/MINOR THESIS  10cp
Prerequisite  LING201, passed at Credit level or better
Corequisite  40cp in Linguistics subjects at 300 level
Examination  A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words
Content  An area of linguistic research, approved by the Department.

LING304  DIRECTED READING  10cp
Prerequisite  LING201, passed at Credit level or better
Corequisite  30cp in Linguistics subjects at 300 level
Examination  Essays and other written assignments.
Content  A directed reading course in specified areas of current linguistic
interest.

LING320  SPEECH AND LANGUAGE DISORDERS  10cp
Prerequisite  LING201
Corequisite  LING301
Hours  2 hours per week for one semester
Examination  Essays and other written assignments.
Content  Language breakdown and impairment in comprehension and
production; phonological, syntactic and semantic deficits in aphasia;
problems of defining agglomeration and dyslexia.
Texts and References  To be advised.
Mathematics Subject Descriptions

LEVEL 100 MATHEMATICS SEMESTER SUBJECTS

The usual route for study of Mathematics beyond first year—for example, to obtain a “Major in Mathematics” starts with MATH102 in first semester, followed by MATH103 in second semester. However, entry at this point requires an adequate level of knowledge and skill: The minimum level is a mark of at least 120 out of 150 in 3-unit Mathematics at the New South Wales H.S.C. examination.

Any student with less than this level of knowledge or skill has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to Mathematics.

Note that MATH111 is not appropriate for a student who has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to MATH102/103.

MATH111 MATHEMATICS 111

Prerequisite 2U mathematics at HSC level or equivalent.

Not to count for credit with MATH101.

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment.

Content


Tests

University of Newcastle 1993, Tutorial Notes for MATH112.

(This book will also be a useful reference for MATH201 and MATH203).

References


MATH102 MATHEMATICS 102

Prerequisites Either a performance of at least 120 out of 150 in 3U Mathematics at the NSW HSC or equivalent or MATH111.

Not to count for credit with MATH112.

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper.

Content


Tests

University of Newcastle 1993, Tutorial Notes for MATH102.

Advisory Test


References

Ayns, F. 1974, Calculus, Schaum.

MATH103 MATHEMATICS 103

Prerequisites Either a performance of at least 120 out of 150 in 3 unit Mathematics at the NSW Higher School Certificate or equivalent or MATH102 or MATH111 and MATH112.

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper.

MATH201 MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS

Prerequisite Both MATH111 and MATH112, or both MATH102 and MATH103, or MATH102 and Permission of Head of Department.

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

Partial derivatives, Vector operators, Taylor’s Theorem, Line Integrals, Multiple and surface integrals, Gauss, Green, Stokes’ Theorems.

Tests

University of Newcastle 1993, Mathematics II Tutorial Notes.

References

Ayres, F. 1974, Calculus, Schaum.

MATH202 PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Prerequisite MATH101.
Corerequisite MATH102.

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content


Tests

University of Newcastle 1993, Mathematics II Tutorial Notes.

References


MATH203 ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Prerequisite Both MATH111 and MATH112 or both MATH102 and MATH103, or MATH102 and Permission of the Head of Department.

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

Linear differential equations with constant coefficients, Linear differential equations—general case, Series solutions—special functions, Laplace transforms, Applications.

Tests

University of Newcastle 1993, Mathematics II Tutorial Notes.

References

Adams, R.A. 1987, Calculus of Several Variables, Addison Wesley.
MATH205 ANALYSIS OF METRIC SPACES 5cp
Prerequisite MATH102 and MATH103 or (MATH111 and MATH112 and MATH103).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content
Study in an axiomatic way of the analysis of more abstract spaces: metric and normed linear spaces.
Convergence of sequences and series in $\mathbb{R}$ with Euclidean and other norms.
Convergence of sequences and series in function spaces with uniform and integral norms, the three fundamental theorems on uniform convergence involving continuity, integration and differentiation and application to power series.
Completeness, closedness and density in metric spaces;
Banach Fixed Point Theorem and its application to functions on the real line and to the solution of integral equations.
Local and global continuity of mappings on metric spaces and topological characterisations.
Sequential compactness and application in approximation theory.

Giles, J.R. 1989, Introduction to the Analysis of Metric Spaces, CUP.
References
Goldberg, R.R. 1964, Methods of Real Analysis, Ginn Blaisdell.

MATH206 COMPLEX ANALYSIS I 5cp
Prerequisite Both MATH111 and MATH112 or both MATH102 and MATH103 or Permission of the Head of Department.
Corequisite MATH201.
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content


MATH209 ALGEBRA 5cp
Prerequisite MATH218.
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content


MATH211 GROUP THEORY 5cp
Prerequisite (MATH112 and MATH103) or (MATH111 and MATH112 and MATH103).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content
Groups, subgroups, isomorphism. Permutation groups, groups of linear transformations and matrices, isometries, symmetry groups of regular polygons and polyhedra. Cyclotomic equations.


MATH212 DISCRETE MATHEMATICS 5cp
Prerequisite MATH102 or MATH103 or (MATH111 and MATH112).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content
An introduction to various aspects of discrete mathematics.


MATH2019 ALGEBRA 5cp
Prerequisite MATH218.
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content


MATH209 ALGEBRA 5cp
Prerequisite MATH218.
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content


MATH2019 ALGEBRA 5cp
Prerequisite MATH218.
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content

MATH213 MATHEMATICAL MODELLING 5cp
Prerequisites (MATH102 and MATH103) or (MATH111 and MATH112).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
This topic is designed to introduce students to the idea of a mathematical model. Several realistic situations will be treated beginning with an analysis of the non-mathematical origin of the problem, the formulation of the mathematical model, solution of the mathematical problem and interpretation of the theoretical results. The use of computers is an integral part of this subject.

References
Clements, J. 1978, Mathematical Modelling, CUP.
Dym, C.L. and Ivey, E.S. 1980, Principles of Mathematical Modelling, Academic.

MATH214 MECHANICS 5cp
Prerequisites (MATH102 and MATH103) or (MATH111 and MATH112 and MATH103).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

References
(See also references for MATH 201, 202, 203.)

MATH215 OPERATIONS RESEARCH 5cp
Prerequisites MATH102 or MATH103 or (MATH111 and MATH112).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
Operations research involves the application of quantitative methods and tools to the analysis of problems involving the operation of systems and its aim is to evaluate the consequences of certain decision choices and to improve the effectiveness of the system as a whole. This subject will cover a number of areas of operations research which have proved successful in business, economics and defence. These include such topics as network analysis and linear programming.

References

MATH216 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS 5cp
Prerequisites (MATH102 and MATH103) or (MATH111 and MATH112 and MATH103) or (MATH111 and MATH112 and COMP101).
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester.
Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

References
Eiter, D.M. 1984 et seq., Problem Solving with Structured Fortran 77, Benjamin.
Eiter, D.M. 1983, Structured Fortran 77 for Engineers and Scientists, Benjamin.
University of Newcastle Computing Centre, Handbook for VAX/VMS.
University of Newcastle Computing Centre, VAX-11 Fortran.
Covariant and contravariant vectors, general systems of coordinates. Covariant differentiation, differential operators in general coordinates. Riemannian geometry, metric, curvature, geodesics. Applications of the tensor calculus to the theory of elasticity, dynamics, electromagnetic field theory, and Einstein’s theory of gravitation.

References

Lichtenbercu, A. 1962, Elements of Tensor Calculus, Methuen.
Tyndeslevy, J.R. 1975, An Introduction to Tensor Analysis, Longman.

MATH303 VARIATIONAL METHODS AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS 10cp

Prerequisites MAT2101, MAT2102, and MAT2104.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

Problems with fixed boundaries: Euler’s equation, other governing equations and their solutions; parametric representation. Problems with movable boundaries: transversality condition; natural boundary conditions; discontinuous solutions; corner conditions. Problems with constraints. Isoperimetric problems. Direct methods. Fredholm’s equation; Volterra’s equation; existence and uniqueness theorems; method of successive approximations; other methods of solution. Fredholm’s equation with degenerate kernels and its solutions.

References


MATH304 ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS 10cp

Prerequisites MAT2101, MAT2102, MAT2104, and MAT2118.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

Existence and uniqueness of solutions of first order equations; vector fields, integral curves. Lie groups, infinitesimal transformations, invariant functions and path curves. Invariance of equations under a given group and reduction to quadratures. Construction of all equations which admit a given group. Second and higher order equations, reduction of order and integration.

References


MATH305 PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS 210cp

Prerequisites MAT2101, MAT2102, MAT2103, and MAT2124.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

First order equations: linear equations; Cauchy problems; general solutions; nonlinear equations; Cauchy’s method of characteristics; compatible systems of equations; complete integrals; the methods of Charpit and Jacobi. Higher order equations: linear equations with constant coefficients; reducible and irreducible equations; second order equations with variable coefficients; characteristics; hyperbolic, parabolic and elliptic equations. Special methods: separation of variables; integral transforms; Green’s function. Applications in mathematical physics where appropriate.

References


MATH306 FLUID MECHANICS 10cp

Prerequisites MAT2101, MAT2102, MAT2103, and MAT2104.

Advisory Pre/Corequisite MAT2107.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

Basic concepts: continuum, pressure, viscosity. Derivation of the equations of motion for a real incompressible fluid; Poiseuille and Stokes’ boundary layer flow. Dynamical similarity and the Reynolds number. Flow at high Reynolds number; ideal (non-Reynolds viscous) fluid; simplification of the equations of motion; Bernoulli equations; the case of irrotational flow; Kelvin’s circulation theorem. Investigation of simple irrotational inviscid flows; two-dimensional flows; circulation; axisymmetric flow around a sphere; virtual mass; Generation of vorticity at solid boundaries; boundary layers and their growth in flows which are initially irrotational.

References


MATH307 QUANTUM AND STATISTICAL MECHANICS 10cp

Prerequisites MAT2101, MAT2103, and MAT2106.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

Basic concepts: quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics. Applications in physics where appropriate.

References


MATH310 FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS 10cp

Prerequisite MAT2105.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)

Huang, K. 1963, Statistical Mechanics, Wiley.

MATH3106 GEOMETRY 2 10cp

Prerequisites 20 credit points from 200 level Mathematics, including at least one of MATH209, 211, 218.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)


Reference


MATH3109 COMBINATORICS 10cp

Prerequisite MAT2128 (MATH208, 1990).

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects.)


References

MATH312 ALGEBRA 10cp
Prerequisites MATH218(MATH208, 1990) and at least one of MATH120, MATH121 or MATH122.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects).

In this topic the solution of polynomial equations and their relationships with classical geometrical problems such as duplication of the cube and trisection of angles will be studied. It will further examine the relations between the roots and coefficients of equations, relations which arose in Galois theory and the theory of extension fields. Why equations of degree 5 and higher cannot be solved by radicals will be investigated.

References
Birkhoff, G.D. & MacLane, S. 1953, A Survey of Modern Algebra, Macmillan.
Hartstein, I.N. 1975, Topics in Algebra, Wiley.

MATH313 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS (THEORY) 10cp
Prerequisites MATH210I, MATH2102, MATH204 and MATH216(MATH208, 1990). Programming ability (high-level language) is assumed.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects).

Solution of linear systems of algebraic equations by direct and linear iterative methods; particular attention will be given to the influence of various types of errors on the numerical result, to the general theory of convergence of the latter class of methods and to the concept of "condition" of a system. Solution by both one step and multistep methods of initial value problems involving ordinary differential equations. Investigation of stability of linear numerical methods and the one dimensional Fibonacci search for unconstrained problems form the final section of the course.

Text
University of Newcastle 1990 Lecture Notes, "Optimization".

References
Holmes, R.B. 1972, A Course on Optimization and Best Approximation, Springer.
Luenberger, D.G. 1969, Optimization by Vector Space Methods, Wiley.

MATH314 OPTIMIZATION 10cp
Prerequisites MATH210I and MATH218(MATH208, 1990).

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects).

Many situations in Economics, Engineering, Experimental and Pure Science are reducible to questions of Optimization. The course introduced by considering some simple examples of this. The basic analysis and theory of convex sets and convex functions underlying optimization theory are then developed. Theory of linear programming, including Dantzig's anticycling rule and duality, is examined. Constrained nonlinear optimization in both the convex and the smooth case are developed from a common separation argument. Ekeland's variational principle, descent methods and the one dimensional Fibonacci search for unconstrained problems form the final section of the course.

References
de Barra, G. 1981, Measure Theory and Integration, Ellis Horwood.
Halmos, P.R. 1950, Measure Theory, Van Nostrand.

MATH315 MATHEMATICAL BIOLOGY 10cp
Prerequisites MATH210I, MATH2102 and MATH213.

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content
(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects).

This subject will show the use of mathematical models to advance the understanding of certain biological phenomena. A number of biological situations will be investigated and students will be expected to use both analytical and computational techniques to obtain results which can be compared with experimental findings.

References
Murray, J.D. 1989, Mathematical Biology, Springer.

MATH316 INDUSTRIAL MODELLING 10cp
Prerequisites MATH210I, MATH2102, MATH2103, MATH213 and MATH216 and permission of the Head of Department. Programming ability (high-level language) is assumed.

Hours Nominally (see content) 3 hours per week for one semester.

Examination Depending on course content either one 2 hour paper or one paper of less than 2 hours duration plus project.

Content
(An essay: see note at the end of the listing for 300 level subjects).

Several 'industrial' models will be examined, each commencing with the problem in non-rigorous verbal form, proceeding to a mathematical formulation, solving the latter and terminating with a discussion of the 'industrial' interpretation of the mathematical results. Here, "industrial" is meant in the widest possible sense. Models may be taken from some or all of the following industries: finance, commerce, manufacturing, mining, exploration, defence, scientific, travel and service. At the same time small groupings of students will be involved in either a journal-based or an industry-based project. Each group will present a written report on its project, and probably a seminar talk. The following reference list will be supplemented by other materials (e.g. journal references) as required.

References
Modern Languages Subject Descriptions

Students intending to enrol in subjects offered by the Department of Modern Languages should contact the Department (French, German or Japanese Section) before completing enrolment.

French

**General**

French subjects are presented here in four groups:

I  One-semester "core" subjects which, at all levels (100, 200, 300), are essentially French language subjects worth 10 credit points each.

II  One-semester non-core subjects, which propose a choice of literary, linguistic or civilisation topics, worth 5 credit points each. These non-core subjects may only be taken in conjunction with, or after completion of core subjects of a corresponding level.

III  Honours subjects

IV  Subjects primarily intended for students who do not wish to progress to sophisticated language studies in French.

**Modes of progression (core subjects)**

Students may follow one of two possible modes of progression through the core subjects, depending on their background in the language. Those with little or no previous knowledge of French would take the following core sequence over six semesters:

- **FRE110**
- **FRE120**
- **FRE210**
- **FRE220**
- **FRE310**
- **FRE320**

Direct entry to FRE110 (in the second semester of first year) could be considered for those who already possess a knowledge of basic French, and who meet the standard set by a formal placement test.

Those who have successfully completed at least 2-Unit French for the HSC and who meet the standard set by a formal placement test conducted in the Department prior to final enrolment can be admitted to FRE110. They would take the following core sequence:

- **FRE110**
- **FRE120**
- **FRE210**
- **FRE220**
- **FRE310**
- **FRE320**

Major sequence

It is recommended that students intending to teach or to pursue further studies in the language complete a "major sequence". Formal requirements for a major sequence are set out in the schedule for the B.A. (see section 3) To complete a major sequence in French, students commencing in FRE110 would need to add to their core sequence a further set of non-core credit points at Level 200, and a further twenty non-core credit points at Level 300.

Those commencing in FRE110 and finishing in FRE340 would need to take, in addition to the core sequence, a minimum of ten non-core credit points at Level 200, and ten at Level 300. Twenty non-core credit points at Level 300 are recommended, however.

**Progression to Honours**

Students wishing to proceed to Level 400 (Honours) would normally need to supplement their major sequence with an additional 30 credit points, taken from non-core subjects at the 200 and/or 300 levels (see below, entry for FRE410).

Further information

More detailed information is included in the 1993 edition of the

Manual for Students of French.

## 1 CORE SUBJECTS

**FRE110 ELEMENTARY FRENCH 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offered Semester I</th>
<th>FREB11O is also offered in evening classes on a full year basis (see below &quot;TV Other French Subjects&quot; - FRE111).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>6 hours per week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment with a major test at the end of the semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This is a first semester language unit designed for those with little or no previous knowledge of French. It introduces the basics of the language and vocabulary and concords on speaking and understanding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts</td>
<td>Gilbert, P. &amp; Greffet, P., Bonne Route! 1A, Hachette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-credit</td>
<td>Monnier-Gourin, A., Bienvenue en France, Didier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRE120 ELEMENTARY FRENCH 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offered Semester II</th>
<th>FREB110 or its equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>FRE110 or its equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment with a major test at the end of the semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>An elementary language unit designed as a sequel to FRE110. It completes the introduction to the basic vocabulary and sentence structures of the spoken language, and considers some basic features of the written language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts</td>
<td>Gilbert, P. &amp; Greffet, P., Bonne Route! 1B, Hachette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-credit</td>
<td>Monnier-Gourin, A., Bienvenue en France, Didier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FRE130 POST-ELEMENTARY FRENCH 10 cp**
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites HSC French (or 2 U2) and formal placement test
*Hours 6 hours per week*
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

**Content**
A comprehensive language course for those with a sound knowledge of elementary French and an introduction (one hour a week) to the essential skills and concepts of literary analysis through a chosen set of stories and poems.

**Texts**
Other texts to be advised. See Manual for Students of French.

**FRE210 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I 10 cp**
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites FRE120 or (pre-1990) French IS
*Hours 6 hours per week*
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

**Content**
A comprehensive language course for post-beginners, and an introduction (one hour a week) to the essential skills and concepts of literary analysis through a chosen set of stories and poems.

**Texts**
As for FRE130

**FRE220 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH 2 10 cp**
Offered Semester II
Prerequisites FRE130 or FRE210
*Hours 6 hours per week*
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

**Content**
A comprehensive language course designed as a sequel to FRE130 or FRE210, with one hour a week devoted to the study of some short narrative texts.
Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester test
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE304 THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test
Content
The study and imitation of French techniques of presenting events and ideas in writing.

Text
Vignier, G., La machine à écrire 2, CLE International.

FRE308 THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test
Content
A study of spontaneous means of oral communication, and includes some regional variations.

Texts
Proust, M., Combray, Harrap.
Tournier, M., La goutte d'or, Gallimard "Folio".

FRE309 STUDY IN FRENCH THEATRE 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320 or FRE330

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester test
Content and Texts
A study of works of a particular dramatist or a study of a number of thematically related plays which investigates particularly the linguistic dimension of the texts. For current content and texts see the Manual for Students of French.

FRE310 THE FRENCH CINEMA 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1992
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment supplemented by an end of semester test
Content
A study of the French cinema both as an art form and in relation to French society. After an introduction to some fundamental elements of film analysis, students analyse a diverse selection of films which are available on video in the Centre for French and Italian Studies. Using scenarios and library resources they write a series of short assignments which form the basis for assessment.

Tests Nil

FRE303 THE 19TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisite Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE307 APPROACHES TO WRITING FRENCH 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment
Content
The study and imitation of French techniques of presenting events and ideas in writing.

Text
Vignier, G., La machine à écrire 2, CLE International.

FRE311 STUDY IN FRENCH CULTURE 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
Pre or Corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test and individual student exposé.
Content and Texts
A study of of a number of their representation of language which are investigated in particular by progressive assessment and end of semester test.

FRE306 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY IN THE 17TH CENTURY 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test
Content
A study of three of France’s most important modern poets.

Tests
Victor Hugo, Chose de poésies, Larousse.
Apollinaire, G., alcohol, Larousse.

FRE305 FRENCH POETRY FROM BAUDELAIRE TO APOLLINEAIRE 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests

FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests

FRE309 STUDY IN FRENCH THEATRE 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320 or FRE330

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester test
Content
A study of works of a particular dramatist or a study of a number of thematically related plays which investigates particularly the linguistic dimension of the texts. For current content and texts see the Manual for Students of French.

FRE303 THE 19TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisite Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE304 THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
124

Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE309 STUDY IN FRENCH THEATRE 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320 or FRE330

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester test
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE303 THE 19TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester I in 1993
Pre or corequisite Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340

Hours 1 hour per week
Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment
Content
A study of at least two very different 19th century French novelists.

Tests As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE304 THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL 5 cp
Offered Semester II in 1993
124
German

German can be taken as an area of specialisation in the Faculty of Arts, but is also a useful subsidiary study for students of Commerce, Economics, Engineering, Science and other Faculties.

Courses in German are offered as major units of 10 (200 level), 15 (200 level), and 20 credit points (300 level) per semester, and as separate options of at least 5 credit points per semester. Students can enrol in either one or two major units, or a selection of separate options, or a combination of both. Students wishing to study a full course of German should enrol in a major subject.

GER101, Basic German, is specially designed for students from other Faculties seeking a 10 cp course spread over a full year.

All units (except GER101) are of semester length, and students possessing adequate linguistic competence may start a German course in Second Semester.

Courses are offered at the following linguistic levels: Basic Elementary German (100 level), Post-HSC-German (100 level), Continuing German (200 level), Intermediate German (200 and 300 level), Advanced German (300 level), Business German (100 and 200 level).

All students considering enrolling in German should consult a member of staff.

100 LEVEL COURSES

Major Subjects

Two types of first year courses are offered:

1. Elementary German for beginners
2. Post-HSC-German for students who have completed the HSC in German or hold similar qualifications. Some students who have completed the HSC may nevertheless find it advisable to enrol in Elementary German.

Note:

Students with some knowledge of German wishing to further their competence of the language should consider enrolling in both Elementary German and Post-HSC German or in Elementary German and German Language Revision and perhaps also in Business German (subject to degree rules).

Students with considerable knowledge of German may consider enrolling in Intermediate German courses.

In either case, the permission of the Section must be obtained.

GER110 ELEMENTARY GERMAN SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 6 hours per week

Examination Selective progressive assessment and end of semester examination

Content

Introduction to the major structures and basic vocabulary of German.

This course is intended for students with little or no previous knowledge of German. Elementary German, Semester I and II, is

GER120 ELEMENTARY GERMAN SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite GER110 or equivalent (GER 2UZ at HSC, a WEA or German Saturday School course, staying in Germany, etc.), subject to approval by the Section

Hours 6 hours per week

Examination Selective progressive assessment and end of semester examination

Content

An introduction to the major structures and basic vocabulary of German; the aim is a working knowledge in speaking, understanding, reading and writing the language

Text

Audiesterhle, H. 1983, Themen 1; Kursbuch & Arbeitsbuch, Munich.

Group B & C


Group A, Group B and C are mutually exclusive strands of the same subject

GER130 POST-HSC GERMAN SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite A satisfactory result in the HSC in German; or GER120; or pre-1990 German IS; or the equivalent (a WEA, German Saturday School course, staying in Germany, etc.), subject to approval by the Section

Hours 5 hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

Content

A revision and extension of all the major structures of German

Text

Lohnes, Strothmann, German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Four</th>
<th>Modern Languages Subject Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **GER121 German Language Revision** | 5cp  
Offered Semester II  
Prerequisite GER111 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section  
Hours 2 hours per week  
Examination Progressive and end of semester examination  
Content  
Revision and extension of the major structures of German  
Text Lohnes, Strothmann, German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn. |
| **GER122 Basic German Text Study** | 5cp  
Offered Semester II  
Prerequisite GER112 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section  
Corequisite GER121. In the case of students with considerable knowledge of German, this corequisite may be waived  
Hours 3 hours per week  
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination  
Content  
The study of graded texts  
Text Lohnes, Strothmann, German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn. |
| **GER123 Business German** | 5cp  
Offered Semester II  
Prerequisite GER113 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section  
Hours 2 hours per week  
Examination Progressive and end of semester examination  
Content  
An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business |
| **GER210 Continuing German** | 15cp  
Offered Semester I  
Prerequisite GER120 or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section  
Hours 3 hours per week  
Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination  
Content  
A revision and extension of all major structures of German (2 hours). The study of graded texts (2 hours). The study of literary texts (1 hour).  
Text Lohnes, Strothmann, German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn. |
| **GER230 Intermediate German A** | 15cp  
Offered Semester I  
Prerequisite GER191 20 credit points of German or pre-1990 German IN or German IS or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section  
Hours 3 hours per week  
Examination Progressive and selective assessment  
Content  
A revision and extension of all the major structures of German  
Text Lohnes, Strothmann, German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn. |
| **GER231 Introductory German Text Study** | 5cp  
Offered Semester I  
Prerequisite As for GER211  
Corequisite GER211. In the case of students with considerable knowledge of German, this co-requisite may be waived  
Hours 2 hours per week  
Examination Selective progressive assessment and end of semester examination  
Content  
The study of graded texts  
Text Lohnes, Strothmann, German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn. |
300 LEVEL SUBJECTS

Major Subjects

Depending on their competence in the language, students may enrol either in the Intermediate or the Advanced level.

GER310 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite 15 credit points in German at 200 level or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

Content

2 hours of language, and 2 hours of text study or a further 2 hours of language selected from the options listed below

GER320 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite 15 credit points from GE240 or GE246 or pre-1990 German IIS or GER1IA or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 6 hours per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

Content

1 Language class and 2 text classes including the study of German films

GER330 ADVANCED GERMAN A
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

As for GER310

GER350 ADVANCED GERMAN B
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

As for GER330

GER320 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite 15 credit points in German at 200 level or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 6 hours per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

Content

1 Language class and 2 text classes including the study of German films

GER330 ADVANCED GERMAN A
SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

As for GER310

GER350 ADVANCED GERMAN B
SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

As for GER330

GER360 ADVANCED GERMAN A
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite 15 credit points in German at 200 level, or pre-1990 German IIS or German IIA, or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 1 hour per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

GER360 ADVANCED GERMAN A
SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite At least 10 credit points from GE230 - GER356

Hours, examination and content As for GER330

GER380 ADVANCED GERMAN B
SEMESTER II

Offered Semester II

As for GER330

Separate Options:

GER311 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LANGUAGE C, SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite 15 credit points in German at 200 level or pre-1990 German IIS or German IIA or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

Content

Emphasis on reading, speaking and grammar extension

GER312 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LANGUAGE D, SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite 15 credit points in German at 200 level or pre-1990 German IIS or IIA, or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive and selective assessment

Content

Translation from and into German, and study of German videos

GER330 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LITERATURE A
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I (See GER316 below)

GER340 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LITERATURE B
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I (See GER316 below)

GER350 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LITERATURE C
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I (See GER316 below)

GER360 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN
LITERATURE D
SEMESTER I

Offered Semester I (See GER316 below)
GER313 - GER316 each consists of one of the Intermediate literature options offered by the German Department.

For a list of options consult the German Notice Board and Section Office.

GER311 or GER312; or GER351 or GER352; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

The intensive study of works of German literature.

As for GER311-GER316 with additional emphasis in reading and speaking.

Progressive and selective assessment.

As for GER313-GER316.

I.

As for GER313-GER316.

II.

As for GER313-GER316.

III.

As for GER313-GER316.

IV.

As for GER313-GER316.

The intensive study of works of German literature, to be allowed time for the writing of essays in the second year.

Two language hours and two literature seminars per semester.

The course can be taken part-time over two years. It is suggested that more than half the coursework be carried out in the first year, to allow time for the writing of essays in the second year.

It is also possible to take joint Honours with other disciplines. In either case, the exact division will depend on the requirements of each individual student, who must have a proposed programme approved by the Section before enrolment.

Other subjects:

GER101 BASIC GERMAN

GER383 ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE A, SEMESTER II

Offered: Semester II (See GER386 below)

GER384 ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE B, SEMESTER II

Offered: Semester II (See GER386 below)

GER385 ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE C, SEMESTER II

Offered: Semester II (See GER386 below)

GER386 ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE D, SEMESTER II

Offered: Semester II

Prerequisite: 10 credit points at 300 level; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

Pre- or Corequisite: GER381 or GER382

Hours: 2 hours per week

Examination: Progressive and selective assessment

Content: The intensive study of works of German literature.

400 LEVEL SUBJECTS

GER410 HONOURS GERMAN

GER411 (GER412)

Prerequisite: A high performance in German at the 300 level with a minimum total of 40 credit points; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

Hours: At least six hours per week

Examination: A minor thesis in addition to language assignments

Content: Two language hours and two literature seminars per semester.

The course can be taken part-time over two years. It is suggested that more than half the coursework be carried out in the first year, to allow time for the writing of essays in the second year.

It is also possible to take joint Honours with other disciplines. In either case, the exact division will depend on the requirements of each individual student, who must have a proposed programme approved by the Section before enrolment.

Other subjects:

GER101 BASIC GERMAN

Offered: Full year

Prerequisite: Nil

Hours: 2 hours per week plus one hour of individual laboratory study

Examination: Progressive assessment and final oral and written examination.
## Japanese

The object of the course is to equip students with a working knowledge of the language so that they may make use of it in employment as well as in such disciplines as Japanese commerce, economics, geography, history, linguistics, literature and sociology in the corresponding Departments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Written Japanese at intermediate level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Japanese Life Today, 3A Corporation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JPN110 ELEMENTARY JAPANESE 20cp

Offered Full year

Prerequisites Nil

Hours 6 class hours per week

Content

An introduction to the phonology and structure of the language with practice in listening, speaking, reading and writing.

Examination Progressive assessment

Text


References

Japan Foundation, Basic Japanese English Dictionary, Bonjinsha.


Simon, M.D., Supplementary Grammar Notes to An Introduction to Modern Japanese, Piz 1 & 2, University of Michigan.

Pirigawa Elwa Tsiten Kenkyusha

### JPN210 INTERMEDIATE SPOKEN JAPANESE 20cp

Offered Full year

Prerequisites Elementary Japanese (JPN110) or (pre-1990) Japanese I or equivalent

Hours 4 class hours per week

Content Spoken Japanese at intermediate level

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts


References


### JPN220 INTERMEDIATE WRITTEN JAPANESE 10cp

Offered Full year

Prerequisites Elementary Japanese (JPN110) or (pre-1990) Japanese I or equivalent

Hours 2 class hours per week

Content Written Japanese at intermediate level

Examination Progressive assessment

Text

Japanese Life Today, 3A Corporation.

References


### SECTION FOUR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Written Japanese at advanced level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Japanese Life Today, 3A Corporation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JPN311 ADVANCED SPOKEN JAPANESE I 10cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisites Intermediate Spoken Japanese (JPN210) or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Spoken Japanese at advanced level

Examination Progressive assessment

Text

Mizutani, N., Nihongo Chuukyuu, Bonjinsha.

References


### JPN312 ADVANCED SPOKEN JAPANESE II 10cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisites Advanced Spoken Japanese I (JPN311)

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Spoken Japanese at advanced level

Examination Progressive assessment

Text

Mizutani, N., Nihongo Chuukyuu, Bonjinsha.

References


### JPN331 COMMUNICATION IN JAPANESE I 10cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisites Intermediate Spoken Japanese (JPN210) or (Pre-1990) Japanese IIA

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Communication in Japanese over issues in daily life and current affairs.

Examination Progressive assessment

Text

Otso M. & Kotoma, Y., Japanese for You, Taishukan.

References To be advised

### JPN332 COMMUNICATION IN JAPANESE II 10cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisites Communication in Japanese I (JPN331)

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Communication in Japanese over issues in daily life and current affairs.

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts and References To be advised

### JPN341 READING IN MODERN JAPANESE I 10cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisites Intermediate Written Japanese (JPN220) or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Reading in Japanese language, society and literature.

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts

Harada, Y., Banka.

Nittetsu Shobo (ed.), Nihonjin to Nihon no Banka.

References To be advised

### JPN342 READING IN MODERN JAPANESE II 10cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisites Beginning Japanese Language Studies I (JPN351)

Hours 3 class hours per week

Content Reading in Modern Japanese, society and literature.

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts To be advised

### JPN351 ADVANCED JAPANESE LANGUAGE STUDIES I 20cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisites Communication in Japanese II (JPN332) and Reading in Modern Japanese II (JPN342)

Hours 4 class hours per week

Content Advanced studies in Japanese language, society and literature.

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts To be advised

### JPN352 ADVANCED JAPANESE LANGUAGE STUDIES II 20cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisites Advanced Japanese Language Studies I (JPN351)

Hours 4 class hours per week

Content Advanced studies in Japanese language, society and literature.

Examination Progressive assessment

Texts To be advised

### JPN410 JAPANESE HONOURS

Offered Semester I & Semester II

Prerequisites High performance in Communication in Japanese II (JPN332) and Reading in Modern Japanese II (JPN342), or Advanced Japanese Language Studies II (JPN352)

Hours 6 class hours per week


Examination Progressive assessment. Major essay

Texts To be advised

Note:

Students wishing to proceed to Honours Japanese will normally be expected to have had at least one year's study/residence in Japan.
PHILOSOPHY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

PHILO100 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY 20cp
Offered Full year
Lecturers Prof. Hooker, Dr Dockrill, Dr Lee, Mr Sparkes, Dr Wright
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination Essays and assignments and an examination at the end of each semester.

Content
(Semester I)
(a) One lecture per week on the nature of morality and some main types of ethical theory (e.g. utilitarian, deontological, "divine command") (Dr Dockrill).
(b) One lecture per week on the historical development of scientific explanation and on introductory scientific method (Dr Wright).
(c) One lecture per week for half the semester on issues in the theory of knowledge (skepticism, certainty, knowledge and belief) (Dr Lee).
(d) One tutorial per fortnight.

Content
(Semester II)
(a) One lecture per week on critical reasoning aims to develop skills in analysing, evaluating and advancing arguments, considerable emphasis being placed on arguments as they naturally occur, and on reasoning as an everyday practice (Mr Sparkes).
(b) One lecture per week on Book I of Hobbes’s classic Leviathan, which will be explained and expounded in detail to bring out the Hobbesian view of the world, the world view of liberalism that underlies western democracies (Prof. Hooker).
(c) One lecture per week for half the semester on issues in metaphysics (mind and body, the existence of God) (Dr Lee).
(d) One tutorial per fortnight.

Preliminary Reading
Nagel, T., What Does It All Mean?, Oxford U.P.

PHILO200 TOPICS IN ANCIENT, MEDIAEVAL AND MODERN PHILOSOPHY 10 cp
Offered Semester I
Lecturer Dr Dockrill
Prerequisite PHILO100 for PHILO200; 30 cp at PHILO200 level for PHILO300.
Corequisite IRES201 or PHILO101 as prerequisite
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination Assignments and examination

Content
This course will be concerned with certain topics and issues in the development of naturalistic and anti-naturalistic philosophies. The traditions of Platonism and Christian Aristotelianism and the

PHILO205 LOCKE AND BERKELEY 10 cp
PHILO305
Offered Semester I
Lecturer Dr Lee
Prerequisite PHILO100 for PHILO205; 30 cp at PHILO200 level for PHILO305
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination Essay(s) and examination

Content
A discussion of the empiricist philosophies of John Locke (1632-1704) and George Berkeley (1685-1753), including Locke’s theory of knowledge, rejection of innate truths and ideas, theory of sense-perception, doctrine of primary and secondary qualities, discussion of substance, and theories of abstraction and language, and Berkeley’s idealism, natural theology, philosophy of science, and criticisms of Locke.

Texts

References
See The Philosophy Manual

PHILO206 SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE 10 cp
PHILO307 SCIENTIFIC METHOD
Offered Semester I
Lecturer Prof. Hooker
Prerequisite For 2nd year Science students and 2nd year Arts students 40 cp. For 3rd year Arts students 30 cp in Philosophy at 200 level.
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and 1 tutorial hour.
Examination Assessment by assignment to be submitted during semester, and essay to be submitted at the end of semester.

Content
What is the structure of scientific method? Is it justified? How do theory and method interact in laboratory practice? How is scientific knowledge justified? Is science a unique form of knowledge? What roles, if any, do values play in the construction of scientific knowledge?

An important part of a scientific education is gaining a critical understanding of the nature of scientific method and scientific reasoning. This course will introduce students to scientific method and reasoning by examining several key episodes in the development of science from both a historical and a critical perspective. Case studies typically include the Copernican Revolution in astronomy, the transition from Aristotelian to Galilean-Newtonian science and the Mendelian-Darwinian Revolution. Students will be critically introduced to deductive, inductive and probabilistic reasoning, to the use of models and idealisations in science and to the complex relations between theory and experiments. (Note: The basic presentation of material will be in elementary theoretical terms and a background in mathematics or physics will not be required. Subsequently, individual students may follow the case studies at a mathematical and theoretical depth appropriate to their training. Students with a non-science background will be encouraged to pursue more philosophical issues.)

Texts
Chalmers, A. F., What is this Thing Called Science?, Q.U.P.
Clerdinnen, F. J., Perspectives of Scientific Explanation.

References
See The Philosophy Manual

PHILO209 EARLY GREEK PHILOSOPHY 10 cp
PHILO309
Offered Semester II
Lecturer Dr Lee
Prerequisite PHILO101 for PHILO209; 30 cp at PHILO200 level for PHILO309.
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination Essay(s) and examination.

Content
A discussion of the doctrines of some of the major pre-Socratic philosophers, in whose writings are the origins of Western philosophy, especially Thales, Anaximander, Heraclitus, Pythagoras and his followers, Parmenides, Zeno, Empedocles, Anaxagoras and the Atomists.

Texts

References
See The Philosophy Manual

PHILO210 PHILOSOPHY AND THEOLOGY 10 cp
PHILO310
Offered Semester II
Lecturer Dr Dockrill
Prerequisite PHILO101 for PHILO210; 30 cp at PHILO200 level for PHILO310.
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination Assignments and examination

Content
The course will be concerned with issues in philosophical theology in the work of certain nineteenth and twentieth century philosophers and theologians. Topics to be examined include the theories of religious truth involved in Fundamentalism, Modernism, and Barthianism; recent work on the concept of God; the ethics of belief debate; the nature of religious problems of a religious epistemology.

Texts
Kung, H., Does God Exist?, Fontana.
Hick, J., An Interpretation of Religion, Macmillan.

A list of references will be provided.

PHILO244 INFORMAL LOGIC 10 cp
PHILO344
Offered Semester I
Lecturer Mr Sparkes
Prerequisite PHILO101 for PHILO244; 30 cp at PHILO200 level for PHILO344
Hours 3 hours per week

PHILO309
### PHILOSOPHY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

| Text | There will be no text-book which students must buy. Notes and a reference list will be issued. |
| PHIL360 | SOCIO-POLITICAL CONCEPTS | 10cp |
| Offered | Semester II |
| Lecture | Mr Sparkes |
| Prerequisite | PHIL101 for PHIL250; 30 cp at PHIL200 level for PHIL360. |
| Hours | 2 hours per week |
| Examination | One seminar paper and one essay or one seminar paper and one 2-hour formal examination |
| Content | A critical analysis of such concepts as identity, change, rights, etc. |
| Texts | None. Notes will be provided. |
| References | A list will be provided. |
| PHIL291 | TECHNOLOGY AND HUMAN VALUES | 10cp |
| Offered | Full year |
| Lecturers | Prof. Hooker and Dr Wright |
| Prerequisite | PHIL101 for PHIL291; 30cp at PHIL200 level for PHIL391. |
| Hours | 3 hours per week |
| Examination | Essays, assignments and examination |
| Content | A course of lectures and discussions focussing on the ethical, spiritual, social, political and economic issues that arise in technological decisions. The course is presented in two parallel strands. Strand A is based on an examination of Australian energy policy. This example of decision making is used to develop an awareness of (i) how non-technical dimensions enter decisions and (ii) a systematic approach to public policy making. Strand B focuses on the nature and control of technology. It complements Strand A by introducing a range of additional topics which broaden the horizon of consideration and deepen the treatment of specific features of decision making. |
| PHIL299 | DIRECTED READINGS | 10cp |
| Offered By arrangement |
| Lecturer | By arrangement |
| Prerequisite | PHIL101 |

| Text | This subject is available by permission of the Head of Department to students who have special reasons for wishing to study a topic not otherwise currently offered by the Department. In considering applications, the Department will take into account the student's current programme and previous record. Normally only one course of directed readings is permitted, and enrollment is strictly subject to availability of staff. |
| PHIL398 | PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR 3A | 10cp |
| Offered | Semester 1 |
| Lecture | Dr Wright |
| Prerequisite | 30 cp at PHIL200 level |
| Corequisite | 3 other Philosophy subjects at PHIL300 level, including any PHIL300 level subjects passed in a previous semester, other than PHIL397. |
| Hours | 3 hours per week |
| Examination | Essays and seminar or tutorial papers |
| Content | A great deal of recent analytic philosophy has been devoted to the debate between Realism and non-Realism. The seminar examines this debate in a way accessible to students without a background in logic or technical philosophy. Writers such as Hilary Putnam, Michael Dummett, Nelson Goodman and Michael Devitt will be studied. The subject requires participation in seminars and/or tutorials, as well as the presentation of papers on prescribed topics. Test A booklet of readings will be available from the Department of Philosophy. |
| References | See The Philosophy Manual |
| PHIL399 | DIRECTED READINGS | 10cp |
| Offered by arrangement |
| Lecture | By arrangement |
| Prerequisite | 30 cp at PHIL200 level |
| Hours | 3 hours per week for one semester |
| Examination | Essays and/or formal examination |
| Content | This subject is available by permission of the Head of Department to students who have special reasons for wishing to study a topic not otherwise currently offered by the Department. In considering applications, the Department will take into account the student's current programme and previous record. Normally only one course of directed readings is permitted, and enrollment is strictly subject to availability of staff. |

### 400 LEVEL SUBJECT

| PHIL401 | PHILOSOPHY HONOURS | 80cp |
| Offered | Full year |
| Prerequisites | Students will be accepted into PHIL401 at the discretion of the Head of Department. In order to qualify for entry to PHIL401 a student must normally have been credited with at least 40 credit points in Philosophy including at least 60 credit points at 300 level with a minimum average Credit standard in all Philosophy subjects passed. |
| Hours | 12 hours per week |
| Examination | by (a) an honours thesis of about 15,000 words and (b) such further examinations and assignments as the Department prescribes. Equal weight is given to (a) and (b). |
Psychology Subject Descriptions

PSYC01 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION I 10cp
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 5 hours per week for one semester (3 hours per week lectures, 2 hours per week laboratory)
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content
Three written reports. Laboratory work. Introductory Methodology and Statistics, Biological Foundations; Perception and Learning.
Texts
General
For Methodology and Statistics
Other texts to be advised.

PSYC102 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION II 10cp
Prerequisite PSYC01
Hours 5 hours per week for one semester (3 hours per week lectures, 2 hours per week laboratory)
Examination One 2 hour paper.
Content
Three written reports. Laboratory work. Development, Cognition, Social Psychology.
Texts
General
Other texts to be advised.

PSYC201 FOUNDATIONS FOR PSYCHOLOGY 10cp
Prerequisite PSYC102
Hours 2 hours lectures per week for one semester together with laboratory work.
Examination Students will be assessed by continuous assessment throughout the semester.

Content
(i) a selection of topics in experimental design, parametric tests, introduction to analysis variance and related topics, and
(ii) a range of topics aimed at elucidating the anatomy, physiology and biochemistry of the brain. The unit will be accompanied by
a) a tutorial series in which practical experience will be given in the application of statistical methods using computer-assisted statistical packages and
b) a laboratory component which will mainly deal with neuroanatomy.

References To be advised.

PSYC202 BASIC PROCESSES 10cp
Prerequisite PSYC102
Corequisite PSYC201
Hours 2 hours lectures per week for one semester together with laboratory work.
Examination One 2 hour exam paper plus laboratory exercises.

Content
This subject will examine basic processes in Psychology such as perception, cognition, and learning. Both animal and human models may be considered. The Cognition topic will examine the experimental evidence supporting various models for human memory. Emphasis will be placed on applied aspects of cognition and memory especially in psychological dysfunction. The Perception section will deal primarily with audition. The following topics will be covered; structure of the auditory system, subjective dimensions of sound, sound localisation, elementary aspects of speech perception. The learning topic will explore ideas about the nature and mechanism of associative learning. The conditions under which learning occurs, the nature of the representations underlying learning will be described. The implications of these ideas for the application of learning theory to issues such as drug tolerance and addiction will be considered.

Texts
Goldstein, E.B. 1984, Sensation & perception, Belmont Cal. Wadsworth. (or other general perception text dealing with audition).

References

PSYC203 DEVELOPMENTAL AND SOCIAL PROCESSES 10cp
Prerequisite PSYC102
Corequisite PSYC201
Hours 2 hours per week for one semester together with laboratory work.
SECTION FOUR

PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

References
Students are expected to read a wide range of current literature in the area chosen for the research project.
Prerequisite:

Subject: Neuron to Brain, including assessment.

Additional references will be made available throughout the course.

The course will include synaptic communication, the physiology of neuronal networks and examine how neurons and molecular level will examine performance.

References:


Note: Full-time students enrol in PSYC401, PSYC402, and PSYC403, as well as Part-time students complete PSYC401 in the second year and PSYC402 in the second year.

Examination:

Hours 2 per week for one semester.

Additional references will be made available throughout the course.

References:


Parnavelas, J.G. & Schousboe, A. 1990, Molecular Biology of the Brain. Sinauer Readingroom) in the Auchmuty Library. They can also be ordered.

The following texts are available on short loan (and in the medical library):


Note: Full-time students enrol in PSYC401, PSYC402, and PSYC403, as well as Part-time students complete PSYC401 in the second year and PSYC402 in the second year.

Examination:

Hours 2 per week for one semester.

Additional references will be made available throughout the course.

References:


Parnavelas, J.G. & Schousboe, A. 1990, Molecular Biology of the Brain. Sinauer Readingroom) in the Auchmuty Library. They can also be ordered.

The following texts are available on short loan (and in the medical library):

SECTION FOUR

SOCIOTOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Sociology and Anthropology Subject Descriptions

Introduction

In this department the disciplines of Sociology and Anthropology are taught as integrated sub-fields of the study of society. At both 200 level and above, students are able to specialise to some degree in sociology or social anthropology, although we see the two disciplines as complementing each other, and expect most students to take some of both.

Sociologists focus on the study of contemporary industrial society and examine topics such as the political process, work and industry, social inequality, gender, the family, community, medicine, ideology, religion, social change and the capitalist economic system. While social anthropologists study similar topics, their emphases, methods and approaches often differ, reflecting the non-European and often small-scale societies where most anthropological research has traditionally been carried out. Since all societies are increasingly becoming part of a single world system and the basic problems of social life are everywhere the same, sociology and social anthropology have become complementary parts of a general comparative study of society.

Sociology and social anthropology, while grounded in our observations of human social life, have strong theoretical and philosophical bases. Their purpose is not simply to accumulate information but to understand how society is organised, develops and changes.

Further details of the courses available in Sociology and Anthropology may be found in the Department's Manual and in addition to the Ordinary and Honours B.A. in Sociology, it is possible to take Sociology and Anthropology subjects as part of the Bachelor of Social Science degree or as part of the Master of Social Science by coursework.

Subjects for the Ordinary B.A.

A major stream in Sociology in the B.A., as defined by the Faculty of Arts, consists of at least 90 credit points at least 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level.

The Department considers that the above is a bare minimum. It recommends that students seeking to major in Sociology and Anthropology with a view to undertaking graduation work or teaching in the discipline or to other employment in an area related to the discipline will undertake at least 60 credit points at 200 level, and at least 60 credit points at 300 level.

Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. (honours) degree in Sociology and Anthropology will normally be expected to have completed at least 40 credit points at 200 level (including SOCA201 and SOCA204) and 60 credit points at 300 level (including SOCA332), with a Credit average in Sociology and Anthropology at 300 level. In certain cases, subjects within other Departments which have substantial relevance to sociology and anthropology are acceptable as counting towards the entry requirements. Students are invited to discuss their proposed course with the Head of Department at any time.

The following sociology and anthropology subjects will be taught at the Central Coast Campus.

The following sociology and anthropology subjects will be taught at the Central Coast Campus in 1993:

SOCA111 Introduction to Sociology and Anthropology (full year)

SOCA203 Work in Industrial Society (semester 1)

SOCA202/002 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (semester 2)

SOCA208/008 Media and Society (semester 2)

100-LEVEL SUBJECTS

SOCA111 is a full year introductory subject and is a prerequisite for all 200- and 300-level subjects. There are two hours of lectures each week and a one hour tutorial class. All lectures are repeated at day and evening times and you are free to attend at either time. You must also enrol for a tutorial group and attend that tutorial group. Full attendance and participation is an integral and essential part of all subjects in the Department of Sociology and Anthropology. The lectures and tutorials complement each other, and the examinations assume that you are familiar with the material presented in both. Separate subject guides for each semester will be available from the departmental secretary near the start of each semester.

SOCA111 replaces the former year-long subject, SOCA111, taught in 1992, and the previous two semester-long subjects, SOCA101 and SOCA102, which were taught until 1991. Under exceptional circumstances (e.g. previous completion of SOCA101 only, or unsatisfactory completion from Newcastle for part of the year) students may be permitted to take one semester only of SOCA101, in which case it will be counted towards their degree as SOCA101 (first semester) or SOCA102 (second semester).

SUBJECT DESCRIPTION

SOCA111 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY 20cp

[formerly SOCA101/02]

Prerequisite nil

Hours Three hours teaching per week throughout the year

Day and evening classes

Assessment class work, assignments, examinations

Lecturers Semester 1: Lois Bryson, Barry Morris, Kathryn Robinson Semester 2: Kerry Carrington, John Gow, Terry Leahy

Content

Following a brief introduction to sociology and social anthropology, the first semester of SOCA111 will be concerned with the nature of social inequality. To begin with, the subject will consider the notion of inequality in the context of contemporary Australian society, looking at issues of class, ethnicity and gender. The next section of the subject examines forms of inequality in the economic order of world societies, examining how new forms of inequality accompany the incorporation of these societies within a global economy. The semester concludes with a comparative study of different structures of state power and political violence.

The second semester of SOCA111 has four main components: the Australian state, crime, youth studies, and the media, all considered in relation to social inequality.

Recommended Texts


Recommended Reading (Not essential to purchase)


Classe, Pierre 1987, Society against the State, Zone.


SECTION FOUR

SOCIOTOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS


Robinson, Kathy 1986, Shipchildren of Progress, State University of New York Press.

200-LEVEL SUBJECTS

Offered in Semester 1, 1993

SOCA201 HISTORY OF SOCIOLOGICAL THOUGHT 10cp

[formerly SOCA201 Introductory Theory (Sociology)]

Prerequisite SOCA111, SGWE105/106, or equivalent

Hours Two hours teaching per week

Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

Assessment to be advised

Lecturer Dr Terry Leahy

Content

For most students in their second year of sociology, learning to understand classical sociological theory is a bit like learning to understand another language. In view of this, the subject will concentrate on several selected texts of classical social theory with the aim that students become familiar with these texts and capable of explaining and criticizing them in their own words. This subject will look at the writings of Marx, Durkheim and Weber, and also introduce feminist theory as a substantially new type of approach that has been most thoroughly developed since the early 1970s.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)


SOCA203 WORK IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY 10cp

[formerly SOCA203 Work in Industrial Society]

Prerequisite SOCA111 or equivalent, or Industrial Relations II

Hours 3 hrs teaching per week (incl. 1 hour film programme)

Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

This subject will also be taught at the Central Coast Campus in 1993.

Assessment research project, essay, examination

Lecturer Dr. Ellen Jordan
### SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

#### SECTION FOUR

**Content**

This subject will examine the growth of industrial capitalism, its impact on the organization and experience of work, the degree to which its form is determined by technology, and the relationship between recent technological innovations and unemployment. Particular attention will be paid to questions of ethnicity, gender and professionalism.

**Text**


**Recommended Reading**

(a) essential to purchase

(b) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Barry Morris

**Prerequisite**

SOC111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Two teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

The subject will deal with some of the theoretical and substantive issues associated with Aboriginal and other indigenous peoples in modern liberal states. The study materials for the subject will be drawn primarily from Australia but also from North America and will deal with the relations of indigenous groups with the dominating state systems in contexts of colonial conquest and racial stigmatisation and subordination. The relations between indigenous groups and liberal states will be covered in a number of areas. The deprived and underprivileged status of Aboriginal groups requires that analyses incorporate the broader issues of political and economic inequality in modern nation states. However, our analysis of power shall be extended to consider the issue of cultural domination and the question of cultural rights as it applies to Aboriginal people. We will focus upon the historical and contemporary constructions of "racial" and "ethnic" identity and explore the cultural politics associated with the issues of assimilation, multi-culturalism and Land Rights in terms of their implications for the status and rights of Indigenous peoples. The subject will also consider Aboriginal representations of their experience as expressed in their contributions to politics, literature and painting.

**Recommended Reading**

(a) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Jim Wate

**Prerequisite**

SOC211, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Three teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

Slavery brought large numbers of Africans to the New World, and today their descendants form a significant part of the populations of the United States and the Caribbean and South America. In this subject we will compare the different understandings of what it means to be Black or African in these cultures on the societies themselves and on the literature about them. Recommended Reading: (not essential to purchase)

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Kathryn Robinson

**Prerequisite**

SOC111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Four hours teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

The subject begins by tracing the development of sociology of youth cultures from the roots in the ethnographic studies of the Chicago School, to the contemporary studies of youth cultures associated with the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies (CCCS). Most importantly, the intellectual work of the CCCS connected the study of youth cultures with the concepts of class, ideology and hegemony. However, the subject also takes into account the context of subcultural theory which later emerged from concerns about the adequate treatment of gender and race in the sociology of youth subcultures. The latter half of the subject moves on to analyse the policing of youth subcultures and particular categories of 'delinquent' youth at school, in particular social and cultural dimensions of the New Right. The subject concludes with the study of youth cultures in a Distant Land, Dallas.

**Recommended Reading**

(a) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Sam Rozario

**Prerequisite**

SOC211, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Three teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

The subject will examine the growth of industrial capitalism, its impact on the organization and experience of work, the degree to which its form is determined by technology, and the relationship between recent technological innovations and unemployment. Particular attention will be paid to questions of ethnicity, gender and professionalism.

**Text**


**Recommended Reading**

(a) essential to purchase

(b) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Barry Morris

**Prerequisite**

SOC111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Two teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

The subject will deal with some of the theoretical and substantive issues associated with Aboriginal and other indigenous peoples in modern liberal states. The study materials for the subject will be drawn primarily from Australia but also from North America and will deal with the relations of indigenous groups with the dominating state systems in contexts of colonial conquest and racial stigmatisation and subordination. The relations between indigenous groups and liberal states will be covered in a number of areas. The deprived and underprivileged status of Aboriginal groups requires that analyses incorporate the broader issues of political and economic inequality in modern nation states. However, our analysis of power shall be extended to consider the issue of cultural domination and the question of cultural rights as it applies to Aboriginal people. We will focus upon the historical and contemporary constructions of "racial" and "ethnic" identity and explore the cultural politics associated with the issues of assimilation, multi-culturalism and Land Rights in terms of their implications for the status and rights of Indigenous peoples. The subject will also consider Aboriginal representations of their experience as expressed in their contributions to politics, literature and painting.

**Recommended Reading**

(a) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Jim Wate

**Prerequisite**

SOC211, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Three teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

Slavery brought large numbers of Africans to the New World, and today their descendants form a significant part of the populations of the United States and the Caribbean and South America. In this subject we will compare the different understandings of what it means to be Black or African in these cultures on the societies themselves and on the literature about them. Recommended Reading: (not essential to purchase)

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Kathryn Robinson

**Prerequisite**

SOC111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Four hours teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)

**Content**

The subject begins by tracing the development of sociology of youth cultures from the roots in the ethnographic studies of the Chicago School, to the contemporary studies of youth cultures associated with the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies (CCCS). Most importantly, the intellectual work of the CCCS connected the study of youth cultures with the concepts of class, ideology and hegemony. However, the subject also takes into account the context of subcultural theory which later emerged from concerns about the adequate treatment of gender and race in the sociology of youth subcultures. The latter half of the subject moves on to analyse the policing of youth subcultures and particular categories of 'delinquent' youth at school, in particular social and cultural dimensions of the New Right. The subject concludes with the study of youth cultures in a Distant Land, Dallas.

**Recommended Reading**

(a) not essential to purchase

**Assessment**

To be advised

**Lecturer**

Dr. Sam Rozario

**Prerequisite**

SOC211, SOWE105/106 or equivalent

**Hours**

Three teaching per week (including one hour film programme)

**Days**

Classes in 1993 (Semester 1)
SOC202 INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY 10cp

Prerequisite: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent

Day classes in 1993 (Semester 2)

Assessment: To be advised

Content

This first part of this subject introduces some key theoretical concepts in the field of medical anthropology. We then investigate the ways in which non-Western medical systems have been studied by anthropologists, and the interaction between these systems and biomedicine. Case studies are presented to demonstrate the nature and relevance of contemporary medical systems in non-Western societies. A film programme is part of the subject.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)


SOC204 THEORY AND PRACTICE OF SOCIAL RESEARCH 10cp

[formerly SOCA204 Introductory Research Methods]

Prerequisite: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent

Day classes in 1993 (Semester 2)

SOC206 POLITICS AND PUBLIC POLICY 10cp

[formerly SOCA206 Politics and Public Policy]

Prerequisite: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent

Hours Two hours per week

Assessment: To be advised

Lecturer: Dr. Raymond Donovan

Content

This subject introduces students to the major approaches in the discipline of social and cultural anthropology through a series of case studies selected from ethnographies covering a range of societies. By comparing studies of unfamiliar societies with studies of societies that are more familiar, the subject focuses on the issues involved in the analysis of cultural difference. The subject is designed as an introduction to the Department's other offerings in anthropology.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)


POLITICAL AND PUBLIC POLICY

SOC206 POLITICAL AND PUBLIC POLICY 10cp

[formerly SOCA206 Politics and Public Policy]

Prerequisite: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent

SOC207 SOCIOLOGY OF SOUTH ASIA 10cp

Prerequisite: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent

Hours Three hours per week

Assessment: To be arranged

Lecturer: Associate Professor Geoffrey Samuel and Dr. Santu Rozario

Content

The subject looks at popular media from the point of view of two tendencies in sociological analysis of the media: hegemonic and postmodernist. Hegemonic analysis sees the media in terms of the ways in which it reflects and serves the interests of a ruling class. Postmodernist option suggests that hegemonic analysis is too simplistic and in a sense outdated by changes in the popular media.

Prerequisites: SOCA111, SOWE105/106, or equivalent
endorsement of it. They emphasize the playful and ironic in the media and stress the multitude of interpretations which different parts of an audience bring to the popular media.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA215 ISLAM IN MODERN SOCIETY
(formerly SOWE213 Islam in Modern Society)
Prerequisite SOCA111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent
Hours Three hours teaching per week (including one hour film programme)
Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 2)
Assessment To be arranged
Lecturer Dr. Santi Rozario
Content
This subject will provide students with an understanding of Islam from a cross-cultural perspective. Following a sociological approach, students will be introduced to different versions of Islam as it is practised in various cultures. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of women and family in Islam, and on the relationship between imperialism and Islamic fundamentalism, e.g. Islamic revolution in Iran, Islamization in Pakistan and the recent war in the Persian Gulf.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA220 ABORIGINALS AND THE WELFARE STATE
(formerly SOWE212 Aboriginals and the Welfare State)
Prerequisite SOCA111, SOWE105/106 or equivalent
Evenings in 1993 (Semester 2)
Hours Three hours teaching per week (including one hour film programme)
Assessment To be arranged
Lecturer Mr. Peter Khozooi
Content
This subject will provide a critical analysis of Aborigines and the welfare state in Australia. Central themes throughout this subject include: welfare as social control, welfare colonialism, and feminist and anti-racist critiques of the welfare state. Where possible reference will be made to other indigenous populations such as Native Americans.

An evaluation will be made of various government policies such as segregation, assimilation, self-management and self-determination, and of their effects on Aboriginal communities. The aim is to understand how various state interventions are experienced by Aborigines.

One of the central concerns of this subject is to give priority to the Aboriginal viewpoint on welfare issues and social justice and to be aware of how Aboriginal perceptions and aspirations differ from dominant and official viewpoints. Representatives from key Aboriginal organizations will be invited as guest speakers.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA345 SPECIAL TOPIC IN SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY
Hours Two hours teaching per week.
Day classes in 1993 (Semester 2)
Assessment To be advised
Content
To be advised. Contact Department of Sociology and Anthropology for further details.

SUBJECTS NOT BEING TAUGHT IN 1993
The following subjects are not being taught in 1993. Many of them will be available in 1994. The Department also intends to introduce some additional subjects in 1994 and 1995; details will be available later. Further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.

SOCA209 Housing and Domestic Space (formely SOC209)
SOCA210 The Australian Family (formerly SOC210)
SOCA214 Indonesian Society and Culture (formerly SOC214)
SOCA218 Sport and Construction of Gender
SOCA222 Music in Asian Society

300 LEVEL SUBJECTS
Subjects offered in Semester 1, 1993

SOCA352 RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY
(formerly SOC302 Research Methods in Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Prerequisite: 30 credit points of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including SOCA201 and SOCA204 or equivalent
Four hours teaching per week
Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 1)
Assessment: Research project, examination
Content
This subject, while focussing on the methods of research, emphasises the integral connections between theory and method. We shall concern ourselves with both discussion of the ethical, theoretical and methodological issues of social research, and with learning and applying the various research techniques of sociology and anthropological. In this latter context we shall emphasise different styles of research and their complementarity in overall research.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA353 KNOWLEDGE, IDEOLOGY AND DISCOURSE
(formerly SOC303, Knowledge, Ideology and Psychiatry)
Prerequisite: 20 credit points of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including SOCA201
Four hours teaching per week
Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 1)
A quota of 40 students applies to this subject
Assessment To be advised
Lecturer Dr. Raymond Donovan

Content
This subject is an introduction to the sociology of knowledge, and selected issues in contemporary social theory, concentrating upon the work of Karl Mannheim, Alfred Schutz and Michel Foucault. Particular attention is given to the competing claims of causal/reductive explanations of social phenomena, in contrast to the interpretative-hermeneutic tradition which places emphasis upon reason and motive in human agency. The central theme of the subject focuses upon certain socio-historical forms of rationality and irrationality, the construction of scientific-medical knowledge, and draws upon critical historical and contemporary studies in the sociology of psychiatry. The paradigm of psychiatric knowledge is of interest since in its contemporary guise it forms itself on the methodology and rhetoric of medical science (the medical model) yet, arguably, in its practice the diagnostic procedures it employs owe as much to the interpretativ-hermeneutic approach of the social sciences. It is not the purpose of this subject to call into question the integrity of psychiatric knowledge, diagnosis and treatment. The concern is with how social meanings and social processes in the identification of madness/irrationality are socially situated and legitimised by psychiatric discourse and with how, historically, social meanings about insanity/mental illness have changed in accordance with shifts in societal meaning systems and ideologies about normality/abnormality. The theme of the subject will be explored in relation to historical and contemporary issues: (1) The historical ‘discovery’ of the social categories of reason and insanity. (2) The social production of clinical knowledge, and psychiatric diagnosis as the pragmatic reconstruction of ‘abnormal’ everyday or commonplace knowledge. (3) Psychiatric meaning-systems as ideology, and the influence it has on state and bureaucratic knowledge (‘official’ discourse) in shaping public conceptions (‘unofficial’ discourse) about rationality and irrationality. (4) The political economy of decarceration or deinstitutionalisation in North America and Australia, specifically the 1983 Richmond Report and the 1990 NSW Mental Health Act. (5) The influence official discourse has on conceptions of rationality in light of the recent government enquiries into Chelmsford Hospital, and Townsville General Hospital Ward.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA359 SHAMANISM AND HEALING
(formerly SOC311 Shamanism and Healing)
Prerequisite: 20 credit points of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level including either SOC205 or SOC202
Four hours teaching per week (including one hour film programme)
Day classes in 1993 (Semester 1)
Assessment To be advised
Lecturer Dr. Linda Connor, Associate Professor Geoffrey Samuel

Content
In this subject, we investigate shamanic processes in non-Western
Looking at contemporary society, this subject focusses on the question of social inequality. What do sociologists mean when they speak of inequality, power, exploitation or stratification? How are these terms used to understand and explain the nature of contemporary society? The subject considers such topics as work, social class, gender inequality, ideology, state socialisation, the third world, the ecological crisis and postmodernism.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SPECIAL TOPIC IN SOCIOLOGY

SOCIAL INEQUALITY 20cp
Prerequisite 20 credits of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level

Subjects offered in Semester 2, 1993

Lecturer: Dr. John Gow

Content
- The subject examines the historical development of a range of standardized or industrializing societies in terms of their political economy and social structure with particular emphasis on the organization of the leisure process, class politics, the reproduction of the labour process, class politics, race and the state. These issues are addressed within both global and comparative frameworks.

SOCIAL INEQUALITY 20cp
Prerequisite 20 credits of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level

Hours Three hours teaching per week
Day classes in 1993 (Semester 1)
Assessment To be advised

Content
- This subject will provide students with an understanding of Islam from a cross-cultural perspective. Following a sociological approach, students will be introduced to different versions of Islam as it is practiced in various cultures. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of women and family in Islam, and on the relationship between imperialism and Islamic fundamentalism, e.g. Islamic revolution in Iran, Islamization in Pakistan and the recent war in the Gulf. Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)


Assessment To be advised
Lecturer: Dr. Sanid Rozario

SOCIAL INEQUALITY 20cp
Prerequisite 20 credits of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level

Hours Three hours teaching per week
Day classes in 1993 (Semester 2)
Assessment To be advised
Lecturer: Dr. Stephen Tomson

Content
- This subject will begin with a critical focus on the mainstream literature on the professions. It will build this around a distinction between recent structural analyses, which focus on the relationship of professionals to the state, and a focus on the structure of class, state power and cultural hegemony in late modern society, and post-structuralist accounts of the importance of scientific and professional discourses in the production, discipline and regulation of society. This will be addressed in class with a focus on the role of the professions in late modern society. The contemporary debate about law and order will be assessed against the backdrop of 19th Century formulations about the 'causes' of crime. These issues will be explored by examining three interesting themes: (1) Historically, how the modern state has increasingly acquired itself as the responsibility for the incarceration, discipline and punishment of offenders over the last two hundred years, and how the 19th Century uses of law and crime are constructed and classified from the liberal citizen childcare system; (2) Theoretically, a discussion and assessment of liberal-utilitarian, left realist and post-structuralist accounts of the origins and impact of crime, which draws upon historical and contemporary ideologies of punishment so far as these reflect changing incidents and trends in officially reported crime rates. (3) Contemporary substantive issues to be addressed will include: law, violence and public order; delinquency and the children's court system; modern trends in policing; black deaths in custody; privatization of policing and punishment; street crime, the poor and their victims; migration crime, women and crime.

Other recommended reading:

SOCIAL INEQUALITY 20cp
Prerequisite 20 credits of Sociology and Anthropology subjects at 200 level

Hours Three hours teaching per week
Day classes in 1993 (Semester 2)
Assessment To be advised
Lecturer: Dr. Stephen Tomson

Content
- This subject will begin with a critical focus on the mainstream literature on the professions. It will build this around a distinction between recent structural analyses, which focus on the relationship of professionals to the state, and a focus on the structure of class, state power and cultural hegemony in late modern society, and post-structuralist accounts of the importance of scientific and professional discourses in the production, discipline and regulation of society. This will be addressed in class with a focus on the role of the professions in late modern society. The contemporary debate about law and order will be assessed against the backdrop of 19th Century formulations about the 'causes' of crime. These issues will be explored by examining three interesting themes: (1) Historically, how the modern state has increasingly acquired itself as the responsibility for the incarceration, discipline and punishment of offenders over the last two hundred years, and how the 19th Century uses of law and crime are constructed and classified from the liberal citizen childcare system; (2) Theoretically, a discussion and assessment of liberal-utilitarian, left realist and post-structuralist accounts of the origins and impact of crime, which draws upon historical and contemporary ideologies of punishment so far as these reflect changing incidents and trends in officially reported crime rates. (3) Contemporary substantive issues to be addressed will include: law, violence and public order; delinquency and the children's court system; modern trends in policing; black deaths in custody; privatization of policing and punishment; street crime, the poor and their victims; migration crime, women and crime.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)
modern welfare states and the new ‘intermediaries’ of the contemporary culture industries will be discussed. SOCA309 will also address the topical issue of the political role of ‘liberating’ groups of professionals and intellectuals in effecting social change, and the claiming of a transcendent or privileged critical perspective as a means of social change.

Recommended Reading (not essential to purchase)

SOCA300 AUSTRALIAN CULTURE, MYTHS AND NATIONALISM 20cp
[formerly SOCA13 Australian Culture, Myths and Nationalism] Prerequisite 20 credit points of Sociology and Anthropology at 200 level Hours Three hours teaching per week
Assessment To be advised
Lecturer Dr. Barry Morris
Content This is a multidisciplinary subject designed to provide the basis for cross-fertilization between the disciplines of history, sociology, anthropology and media studies. For students the subject provides the opportunity to deepen their understanding of Australian culture. The contemporary study of myth and culture has moved from science, medicine and moral politics, and the strategies of governing bodies through the surveillance and regulation of sexuality. It is to be argued that the discovery of dangerous populations enabled marginal sexualities to be brought under the surveillance of governing bodies with the object of governing (dangerous) bodies. This will be addressed in a threefold manner. First, how the 19th Century population sciences (including psychology, phrenology, criminology, medicine and psychology) facilitated the ‘discovery’ of a class of dangerous populations and sexualities who were differentiated from the normal population through the mechanisms of exclusion, punishment, moral and legislative regulation, and consequently subject to surveillance and administration by state agencies. Second, an analysis of the debate surrounding the challenge of the 1960s feminist and gay liberation movements to the (then conceived) repression of alternative/minority sexualities by a hegemonic patriarchal power structure. Third, a discussion and evaluation of recent discourse analysis which questions the ‘repressive hypothesis’, and instead represents, managed and reconstructed. The subject critically examines which questions the ‘repressive hypothesis’, and instead represents, managed and reconstructed. The subject critically examines the construction of Aboriginality in Australia, through an investigation of textual (and some other) representations of the people now known as ‘Aborigines’. It begins with a brief look at early texts, such as accounts by explorers and escaped convicts, then moves to the invention of Aboriginality in the work of social evolutionists. The main body of the text is devoted to an examination of the anthropological construction of Aboriginality in the classic ethnographies. This provides the opportunity for further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.
10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society
20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State


SOCA364 THE CONSTRUCTION OF ABORIGINALITY IN AUSTRALIA 20cp
Prerequisite 20 credit points of Sociology and Anthropology at 200 level
Hours Three hours teaching per week
Evening classes in 1993 (Semester 2) Assessment Participation, assignments, and take-home examination
Lecturer Dr. Jim Wafer
Content This subject traces the construction of the idea of Aboriginality in Australia, through an investigation of textual (and some other) representations of the people now known as “Aborigines”. It begins with a brief look at early texts, such as accounts by explorers and escaped convicts, then moves to the invention of Aboriginality in the work of social evolutionists. The main body of the text is devoted to an examination of the anthropological construction of Aboriginality in the classic ethnographies. This provides the opportunity for further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.
10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society
20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State

SOCIETY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

To be advised. Contact Department of Sociology and Anthropology for further details.
1. Students at the Central Coast only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA344 Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology.
2. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA302 Introduction to Medical Anthropology.
3. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA508 Media and Society.

SUBJECTS NOT BEING TAUGHT IN 1993
The following subjects are not being taught in 1993. Many of them will be available in 1994. The Department also intends to introduce some additional subjects in 1994 and 1995; details will be available later. Further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.

10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society

20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State

SOCIETY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Content To be advised. Contact Department of Sociology and Anthropology for further details.
1. Students at the Central Coast only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA344 Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology.
2. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA302 Introduction to Medical Anthropology.
3. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA508 Media and Society.

SUBJECTS NOT BEING TAUGHT IN 1993
The following subjects are not being taught in 1993. Many of them will be available in 1994. The Department also intends to introduce some additional subjects in 1994 and 1995; details will be available later. Further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.

10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society

20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State

SOCIETY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Content To be advised. Contact Department of Sociology and Anthropology for further details.
1. Students at the Central Coast only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA344 Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology.
2. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA302 Introduction to Medical Anthropology.
3. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA508 Media and Society.

SUBJECTS NOT BEING TAUGHT IN 1993
The following subjects are not being taught in 1993. Many of them will be available in 1994. The Department also intends to introduce some additional subjects in 1994 and 1995; details will be available later. Further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.

10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society

20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State

SOCIETY AND ANTHROPOLOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Content To be advised. Contact Department of Sociology and Anthropology for further details.
1. Students at the Central Coast only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA344 Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology.
2. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA302 Introduction to Medical Anthropology.
3. Central Coast students only may take this subject at 300 level as SOCA508 Media and Society.

SUBJECTS NOT BEING TAUGHT IN 1993
The following subjects are not being taught in 1993. Many of them will be available in 1994. The Department also intends to introduce some additional subjects in 1994 and 1995; details will be available later. Further details of the following subjects are given in the Faculty of Social Science Handbook and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology’s User’s Manual. If you are interested in a particular subject, you are welcome to contact the Department for further information.

10 cp subjects
SOCA314 Indonesian/Society and Culture
SOCA318 Sport and the Construction of Gender
SOCA322 Music in Asian Society

20 cp subjects
SOCA351 French Contemporary Social Thought
SOCA354 Medicine in Industrial Society
SOCA355 Tibet and Southeast Asia
SOCA356 Family and Modernity
SOCA361 The State and Social Regulation
SOCA363 Representations of Culture in Ethnographic Film
SOCA367 Women and the Welfare State
INTERDISCIPLINARY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

SECTION FOUR

Interdisciplinary Subject Descriptions

IEAC01 EAST ASIAN CIVILISATIONS 10cp
For details see HIST103 in the History Subject Descriptions.

Gender Studies

IDS201 FEMINISM: HISTORICAL AND CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES 10cp
Offered Semester 1, 1992.
Credit Points 10
Prerequisite 60 credit points at 100 level
Hours per week: 1 lecture; 1-2 hour tutorial.
Assessment: Two 1500 word essays.

Lecturers:
Dr Ellen Jordan (Sociology) Convener
Dr Santi Banks 1981, (Sociology and Anthropology)
Dr Saied Rosatios (Sociology and Anthropology)

Content:
The object of this course is to investigate, in selected historical and cultural contexts, the political, religious and sexual discourses which have defined and ordered the place of women, and the varieties of feminism which have arisen in response to them. These questions will be considered in terms of concerns which have emerged from recent debates in contemporary feminism: the status of the female body, the existence of a uniquely female status of women as 'other' in a relationship of subordination to the dominant culture.
The first section of the course will explore the emergence of first-wave feminism in nineteenth century Britain and North America. The effects of industrialisation on women's social position (and the ideologies defining it) will be examined, as will the use of liberal and radical ideas to re-conceptualise and challenge that position.
The second section will focus on the way indigenous cultural and broader Islamic values have shaped the position of Muslim women. The relationship between imperialism, Islamic fundamentalism and the Muslim women's movement will be examined.
Finally, the course will turn to the rise of second-wave feminism in the second half of this century. The work of charismatic and popular writers of the 1960s and 70s which challenged established gender roles and expectations in the industrialised nations will be considered. Discussion of the movement of feminism beyond a campaign for political, social and sexual rights to transforming intellectual movement of significance for all modern thought will conclude the course.

References:

IDS202 GENDER AND KNOWLEDGE 10cp
Offered Semester 2, 1992.
Credit Points 10
Prerequisite Gender Studies 1.
Hours per week: 1 lecture, 1 two hour tutorial.
Assessment: Two 1500 word essays.

Lecturers:
Dr J. Goodall (Drama)
Mr. R. Mackie (Education)
Dr. K. Robinson (Sociology), Convener.

Content:
Building on the introduction to feminist analysis in semester 1, this course will look at the various ways in which ideas of gender have shaped and been shaped by knowledge. Beginning with an examination of the construction of masculinity in social, political and cultural contexts, the course will move on to look at the ways in which metaphors of masculinity and femininity are integral to the argument of eighteenth and nineteenth century scientific discourse. Mary Shelley's Frankenstein will be discussed as a narrative reflecting a crisis in the binary logic which equates woman with nature and man with culture.
Symbolic classifications of gender will be further explored through debates in anthropology which employ the comparative perspective to highlight Eurocentric assumptions concerning the natural order of gender relations. This would provide a foundation for approaching contemporary critiques of those traditions of enquiry which aim to constitute themselves as "bodies of knowledge". The latter part of the course will introduce students to examples of work which aims rather at knowing the body in new ways, as this work constitutes one of the most important and rapidly expanding dimensions in current theoretical enquiry.

References:
Hannah Moore 1988, Feminism and Anthropology, Cambridge.
Mary Shelley 1984, Frankenstein, Oxford.
Anne Mellor 1990, Mary Shelley, London.

Religious Studies

General enquiries should be addressed to the Department of Classics

IRES210 RELIGIOUS STUDIES II 30cp
Prerequisite 40 credit points at 100 level
Offered Full year
Hours: 3 lectures per week; one tutorial fortnightly
Examination: Final examination and progressive assessment

Content:
(a) A survey of some major religions: Hinduism, Classical Greek, Roman, Hellenistic Mystery Religions, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity. One lecture per week in first semester; three lectures per week in second semester; plus tutorials.
(b) Phenomenology of Religion: a study of those elements of religion which are essential and common to all traditions, including ritual, myth, creed, space and time structures, special persons and sacred experience. Two lectures per week in first semester.

IRES301 APPLIED MORAL THEORY 10cp
Prerequisite IRES210
Offered Semester 2
Hours: 2 hours per week
Examination: Progressive assessment

Content:
A study of problems arising from recent social, scientific and technological developments. Topics may include health and environmental issues, overpopulation, needs of the developing world, sexism, racism, speciesism, genetic engineering, and biotechnical issues such as abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, and organ transplantation.

Texts:
Singer, P., Practical Ethics, Cambridge.

Notes:
1. Particular enquiries about this subject may be addressed to Professor R.S. Laura, Department of Education.
2. This subject is not available to students who have passed IRES210 prior to 1993.
IRES302 HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF JUDAISM

Prerequisite IRES 201
Offered Full year
Hours 1 hour per week
Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content
An outline of the history of Judaism with emphasis on formative periods: foundation myths and legends, patriarchs, judges, monarchy, exile, restoration, Hellenization, Essenes, Roman conquest, rabbinism, middle ages, modern period, including Progressive Judaism and the effects of ethnicity, immigration, Holocaust, Israel. Canonical and non-canonical scriptures reflecting both the events portrayed and the attitudes of writers at the time of composition; rabbinic literature; mystical writings.

References
Ausubel, N., Pictorial History of the Jewish People, Robson.
Roth, C., ed., Encyclopaedia Judaica, 16 vols, Keter.
Shanks, H., ed., Ancient Israel, SPCK.

IRES303 HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF CHRISTIANITY

Prerequisite IRES201
Offered Full year
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content
An outline of the history of Christianity with emphasis on formative periods: origin within Judaism, early expansion through the Graeco-Roman world, the clash of Christianity and classical culture in the second and third centuries, Constantine, popacy, monasticism, the medieval period, the Reformation, denominations, colonialism and mission, the decline of the West and the third world. Christian literature as source material for the history of Christianity.

References
Chadwick, O., ed., The Pelican History of the Church, 6 vols, Penguin/Hodder and Stoughton.
Haylett, I., ed., Early Christianity, Origins and Evolution to A.D. 600, SPCK.
McManus, J., ed., The Oxford Illustrated History of Christianity, Oxford UP.
DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES

The course aims to encourage greater participation of Aborigines in higher education through a program of study which is Aboriginal in orientation, takes account of Aboriginal circumstances, and prepares students for a variety of administrative roles in Aboriginal organisations. Employment is expected to follow in a wide range of settings such as land councils, medical services, legal services, co-operatives, housing companies and government intermediaries. It is intended that all students will develop:

(i) a pride and confidence in their Aboriginality or, if non-Aboriginal, well-informed empathy with Aboriginal people.
(ii) a balanced knowledge and understanding of Aboriginal culture, history and society.
(iii) enhanced and highly developed skills in oral, written and interpersonal communication.
(iv) confidence in their ability to pursue highly regarded and satisfying careers.
(v) confidence to continue to further their education, according to inclination and need.

In addition to these common objectives, students will be given the opportunity to develop a set of knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant either to the administration of Aboriginal organisations, or to the enhancement of the nutrition and health of Aboriginal people and communities.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The course is a two year Diploma available on a full-time and part-time basis by block release of students from organisations. All students will undertake Aboriginal Studies 1 and 2 and Communications 1 and 2. In addition, students have a choice of enrolling in either the Administration Strand or the Nutrition and Health Strand to complete this programme of study. Those students enrolled in the Administration Strand will also complete the subjects Administration 1 and 2 and Legal, Political and Economic Studies 1 and 2. Those students enrolled in the Nutrition and Health Strand will be required to undertake Nutrition and Food 1 and 2 and Community Recreation 1 and 2.

PROGRAM OF STUDY

YEAR 1 (Full-time) 100 Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR101</td>
<td>Aboriginal Studies 1 (Core)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOR102</td>
<td>Communications and Language Studies 1 (Core)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administration Strand:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR103</td>
<td>Administration 1 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOR104</td>
<td>Legal, Political &amp; Economic Studies 1 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nutrition and Health Strand:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR105</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Foods 1 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOR106</td>
<td>Community Recreation 1 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 2 (Full-time) 200 Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR201</td>
<td>Aboriginal Studies 2 (Core)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administration Strand:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR203</td>
<td>Administration 2 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Administration 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOR204</td>
<td>Legal, Political &amp; Economic Studies 2 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Legal, Political &amp; Economic Studies 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nutrition and Health Strand:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABOR205</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Foods 2 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Foods 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOR206</td>
<td>Community Recreation 2 (Elective)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Community Recreation 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

It is anticipated that the majority of candidates will be selected under the University's Aboriginal Special Entry scheme. General Admission Requirements will apply to those candidate not selected under Aboriginal Special Entry.

ABORIGINAL SPECIAL ENTRY

Applicants are required to attend the University prior to the enrolment period for interview and assessment of writing, comprehension and numeracy skills. This assessment is carried out through the Wollotuka Aboriginal Education Centre. On the basis of this assessment candidates may obtain direct entry in accredited courses of study or may be required or advised to undertake attenuated programs of study, including "sandwich" courses. An alternative form of Aboriginal Special Entry may be through the Aboriginal Students Bridging Course. The Aboriginal Students Bridging Course offers 12 hours per week of face to face lectures and 6 hours per week tutorials for one year in the areas of English, Communications, Maths, Aboriginal Studies, Computing and Library Skills. Persons successfully completing the Bridging Course may obtain direct entry into the Aboriginal Studies Program.
ABOR101 ABORIGINAL STUDIES 1: TRADITIONAL SOCIETY
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 3 hours of lectures and 5 hours of workshops, tutorials, and field work per week.
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment (essay, field trip reports and participation).
Content
A detailed study is made of traditional Aboriginal culture, including traditional Koori/Murri social organisation. Field work is included as a method of information collection.

Topics include:
(i) Concepts of culture, society, ecology and adaptation
(ii) Antiquity of Australia - origins: Aboriginal point of view and of the nature and variables of communication. In the process of acquiring such knowledge, they will develop skills in manipulating variables and using communications equipment and technology.
References
Blake, B. 1981, Australian Aboriginal Languages, Angus and Robertson, Sydney.

ABOR103 ADMINISTRATION 1
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week
Examination Progressive assessment (tests, group project and tutorial presentations)
Content
This subject introduces students to the basic concepts and principles which apply to the organisation and administration of both "profit" and "non-profit" business entities. The subject builds heavily from sociological, psychological and organisational theory and practice which are intended to provide a framework within which students can test appreciate and understand the various structures and functions of organisations as well as acquire knowledge, skills and experiences relevant for their active roles in community business settings. Workshops, seminars and tutorials will be used to augment this learning approach.

On completion of the subject students should be able to:
- demonstrate an understanding of contemporary business concepts as they apply to the internal organisation and management of both profit and nonprofit community oriented business entities.
- recognise the role which community business enterprises play in today's Koori societies and the economy at local and national levels.
- exhibit full understanding of self support and problem solving skills necessary for working in administrative/management capacities.
- undertake relevant research to complete set assignments.
- acquire "hands on" experience in the use of personal computers for information management purposes.
- effectively communicate ideas and findings both in writing and verbally.

References
ABOR201 ABORIGINAL STUDIES 2: COLONIALISM AND CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL SOCIETIES
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Aboriginal Studies 1

Hours 3 hours of lectures and 5 hours of workshops and tutorials
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment (essay, field work reports, tutorial participation)

Content
The aim of this subject is to provide the student with an increased self-esteem, pride in their Aboriginality and commitment to promote Aboriginal culture through an examination of transitional and contemporary Aboriginal society and its relation with white society from a Koori/Murri perspective. Topics include:

Colonialism
(i) Principles underlying colonisation in Australia
(a) Basic Ethnocentrism and Xenophobia
(b) Scientific/Intellectual Climate
(c) Protestant Ethic and Industrialisation
(ii) The Uncontrolled Frontier
(a) Early white settlement
(b) Growth and development
(c) Land Use
(d) Social organisation
(e) Economics
(f) Frontier Life/Open Warfare
(g) Attitudes Towards Aborigines/Aboriginal Remembrances

(iii)Content
Segregation
(a) Era of protection
(b) Missions, government reserves
(c) Poor housing, health, employment
(d) Passive resistance
(e) Divide and rule
(iv)Assimilation
(v) Integration
(vi)Self-determination
(vii)Self-Management

Inequality in Australia
Aboriginal Communities Today - People in Poverty
(i) The Influence of the Past
(ii) Stratification in Australia
(iii) The Cycle of Poverty

Inequality in Aboriginal Communities Today - People in Poverty
(iv) Socio-Cultural Change
(a) the notion of cultural continuum
(b) stress
(c) anxiety
(ii) Aboriginal Communities Today - Cultural Vitality
(a) family organisation
(b) patterns of reciprocity and decision making
(c) folklore and identity

References
Miller, J. 1985, Koori: A Will to Win, Angus and Robertson, Sydney.
Reay, M. 1964, Aborigines Now, Angus and Robertson, Sydney.

ABOR202 Communications and Language Studies 2
Offered Semester 1 and Semester 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Communications 1

Hours 4 hours of lectures and tutorials per week
Examination Progressive assessment (tests, assignments, field work reports)

Content
This subject builds on Communications 1 to further develop formal communication skills. Topics include: Public communication, restrictions and considerations; Public Communications, purposes, processes and formal writing; Formal Writing, proposals, reports, recommendations, submissions; Public Speaking - projection, enunciation, stance, gesture, reporting, persuading, addressing a meeting; Special Requirements of Media, interviews, press releases, reporting; Logical and Lateral Thinking in Communication; staff communication, the language of management; facilitating effective communications, negotiation, and advocacy; instructional techniques; workshop techniques, discussion, problem solving, communication through co-operation.

ABOR203 ADMINISTRATION 2
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Administration 1

ABOR204 LEGAL, POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC STUDIES 2
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Legal, Political and Economic Studies 1

Hours 4 hours of lectures and tutorials per week
Examination Progressive assessment (assignments, case studies and class presentations)

Content
This subject focuses on the organisation and management of community activities. Topics include:
Community activities involving social, recreational and cultural aspects. Activities for people with special problems e.g. overweight, diabetics, heart patients, elderly, people in drug rehabilitation programs. Traditional Aboriginal activities. Organisation of activities including financial management. Utilisation of resources from local, state and federal government agencies.

ABOR205 Nutrition and Foods 2
Offered Semester 1 and 2 (Full year or 2 semesters in length)
Prerequisite Nutrition and Foods 1

Hours 4 hours of lectures and workshops per week
Examination Progressive assessment (projects and assignments)

Content
This subject will provide students with knowledge and skills to assist them in raising community health standards through disciplines of nutrition, health and communications. Topics include: Nutrition education, communication, teaching and organisational approaches. Management, purchasing and finance. Community education - special purpose groups (pre-school, young wives, mothers, elderly, weight reduction, drug education). Health services available to Aboriginal communities - Dental health. Consumer education. Bush medicine.
POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

The Faculty of Arts offers the following postgraduate courses:
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)
Master of Arts (Available by research in all departments and by coursework in the Department of English)
Master of Applied Ethics
Master of Letters
Master of Theatre Arts
Doctor of Philosophy

The admission and enrolment process for candidates in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree is handled by the Postgraduate Studies and Scholarships Section. Any intending applicant should contact the relevant Head of Department to discuss research interests.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)
The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is available in the following disciplines:
- Classical Studies: Civilisation
- Classical Studies: Greek
- Classical Studies: Latin
- Drama
- Economics
- Education
- English
- Geography
- German
- Greek (Classical)
- History
- Industrial Relations
- Japanese
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Philosophy
- Psychology
- Sociology and Anthropology

The Faculty Board may approve certain combinations from the disciplines listed above.

The Degree Rules of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) are found in Section Three of this Handbook. There is additional information about the content of the Honours programme in particular disciplines in Section Four of this Handbook. Further information may be obtained from the relevant department.

Admission Requirements

In order to be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree, applicants must have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts at this University or any other degree approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts. A Bachelor of Arts degree from any University normally satisfies this requirement. Degrees other than the Bachelor of Arts, from this or any other University, are assessed individually.

In addition to the requirement of a completed degree, prospective applicants should carefully consider the admission requirements for particular disciplines. These are contained in the Faculty of Arts Handbook. Each discipline has different undergraduate requirements which generally exceed the minimum required for a major sequence, i.e., 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level in a single discipline. Consequently students who are considering applying for admission to an Honours programme must meet the admission requirement as determined by departments. If after consulting the Faculty Handbook, prospective applicants wish to seek further clarification, they should contact the relevant Head of Department or the Faculty Secretary. It is possible, in some instances, that applicants may be required to undertake further undergraduate study in a particular discipline to satisfy admission requirements for entry to a specific Honours programme.

The Faculty Board may approve certain combinations from the disciplines listed above.

The Degree Rules of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) are found in Section Three of this Handbook. There is additional information about the content of the Honours programme in particular disciplines in Section Four of this Handbook. Further information may be obtained from the relevant department.

Admission Requirements

In order to be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree, applicants must have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts at this University or any other degree approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts. A Bachelor of Arts degree from any University normally satisfies this requirement. Degrees other than the Bachelor of Arts, from this or any other University, are assessed individually.

In addition to the requirement of a completed degree, prospective applicants should carefully consider the admission requirements for particular disciplines. These are contained in the Faculty of Arts Handbook. Each discipline has different undergraduate requirements which generally exceed the minimum required for a major sequence, i.e., 30 credit points at 200 level and 40 credit points at 300 level in a single discipline. Consequently students who are considering applying for admission to an Honours programme must meet the admission requirement as determined by departments. If after consulting the Faculty Handbook, prospective applicants wish to seek further clarification, they should contact the relevant Head of Department or the Faculty Secretary. It is possible, in some instances, that applicants may be required to undertake further undergraduate study in a particular discipline to satisfy admission requirements for entry to a specific Honours programme.

The Faculty Board may approve certain combinations from the disciplines listed above.

The Degree Rules of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) are found in Section Three of this Handbook. There is additional information about the content of the Honours programme in particular disciplines in Section Four of this Handbook. Further information may be obtained from the relevant department.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The Master of Arts (A.M.) (by coursework) is approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board. Seminar courses available in 1993 are detailed in the entry for the Department of English in Section 4 of this Handbook.

Master of Letters (M.Litt)

The Course

The Master of Letters is currently available only in the disciplines of History and Philosophy. In both disciplines, the M.Litt allows a degree of flexibility. Students establish a programme of study in consultation with the relevant Head of Department. Normally, a thesis or long essay is combined with undergraduate coursework subjects. For further information, prospective applicants are invited to contact the relevant Head of Department to discuss their area of particular interest and for advice as to appropriate coursework subjects.

Admission Requirements

In order to be considered for admission to the M.Litt., applicants must have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of this University or any other degree approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts. In exceptional cases candidates may be admitted on the basis of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board.

Master of Applied Ethics

The Master of Applied Ethics course work degree was approved late in 1989 by the University of Newcastle for inclusion in the University's degree offerings by the Faculty of Arts in 1990. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to a wide spectrum of ethical issues in decision making in professional and other areas of life and to provide a grounding in the resources and settings. All enrollees take the core subjects. (The first subject may be waived for those with a suitable background).

Supporting Subjects and Projects

Students are required to enrol in 120 credit points of work drawn from the supporting subjects offered and a project or project.

Supporting subjects are generally semester length subjects chosen from among the specialist studies offered toward the degree. Students will take at least one supporting subject from outside any specialty area of concentration they may pursue, in order to ensure acceptable intellectual breadth.

Some supporting subjects are undergraduate subjects. Any subject with a 200 level or 300 level number is an undergraduate subject. So, for example, PHIL254 Politics - is an undergraduate subject, as is PHIL391 Technology and Human Values. Recently, the Department of Employment, Education and Training has produced guidelines stating that no Masters level degree can contain more than 25% undergraduate subjects. In order to comply with this guideline, students are informed that they can gain credit for no more than 40 credit points worth of undergraduate subjects.

Projects typically study practical problem situations, but may also involve theoretical research. Each student project will have an academic supervisor. The work value of a project is determined by the Applied Ethics Board after consultation with the student. A student may include up to 50 credit points of project work in a full programme of studies.

Subjects Available in the Master of Applied Ethics Degree

Core Subjects

PHIL501 Introduction to Issues and Topics in Applied Ethics
PHIL502 Introduction to Moral Theory Supporting Subjects and Projects
PHIL503 Seminar/Directed Readings in Environmental Philosophy
PHIL504 Christian Ethics
PHIL505 Seminar/Directed Readings in Christian Ethics
PHIL506 Seminar Directed Readings in Moral Theory

PHIL

PHIL501

PHIL502

PHIL503

PHIL504

PHIL505

PHIL506
SECTION FIVE

PHIL254 Politics
PHIL259 British Political Thought
PHIL260 Socio-Political Concepts
PHIL391 Technology and Human Values I
PHIL507 Applied Ethics Project
PHIL508 Applied Ethics Project II
PHIL509 Applied Ethics Project III
PHIL511 Applied Ethics from Marxist and Other Non-Mainstream Ethical Perspectives
PHIL512 Bioethics I for Health Care Professionals
PHIL513 Bioethics II for Health Care Professionals
PHIL514 Institutional Ethics Committees
PHIL515 Applied Ethics Seminar 5A
PHIL516 Applied Ethics Seminar 5B
PHIL517 Bioethics III for Health Care Professionals
PHIL518 Bioethics IV for Health Care Professionals
PHIL592 Technology, Human Values and the Environment

The Master of Theatre Arts

Duration
2 years full-time, or 4 years part-time. It is possible to complete the degree in a shorter period of time depending on prior experience or qualifications.

The degree involves 8 semester length (14 week) courses of study. Each course meets once a week for three hours at a time.

The Course

The Master of Theatre Arts (M.Th.A) is an applied Masters degree offered by the Department of Drama. The degree is intended for all those who want to upgrade their qualifications in the performing arts.

There are two strands:

Community Theatre

Directing

The Community Theatre strand will be of interest to all Community Arts workers, people interested in structuring Community Theatre programs and those who are interested in all aspects of community, theatre and culture. It has the support of a wide range of local and national community arts agencies.

The Directing strand will be of interest to established as well as would-be directors, those involved in script assessment, dramaturges, and to all those who are in the position of coaxing a performance out of student actors as well as amateur or professional performers. It has the support of the producers and Directors Guild of Australia.

The Course Content

The program involves both theoretical and practical subjects. The subjects offered in 1993 are:

DRAM501 Theatre: Contexts and Practices
DRAM502 Theatre and Culture

Future Developments

The two strands may be augmented in the future by others such as Drama-in-Education, Music Theatre, Theatre Administration and Performance depending on the availability of staff and financial resources.

Admission Requirements

In order to qualify for admission to candidature in the Master of Theatre Arts, applicants must have completed the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Arts degree of this University or any other degree approved by the Faculty Board, Faculty of Arts. Normally, a major in Drama or Theatre Studies is required, however, in exceptional circumstances studies in a cognate discipline may be considered. Professional work undertaken in areas of the performing arts may assist in gaining admission. An interview with the Head of the Department of Drama may form part of the selection process.